



# EPC Information Services (EPCIS) Version 1.1 Specification

GS1 Standard

Version 1.1, May 2014





© 2007–2014 GS1 AISBL

All rights reserved.

GS1 Global Office

Avenue Louise 326, bte 10

B-1050 Brussels, Belgium

## Disclaimer

GS1 AISBL (GS1) is providing this document as a free service to interested industries.

This document was developed through a consensus process of interested parties in developing the Standard. Although efforts have been made to assure that the document is correct, reliable, and technically accurate, GS1 makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this document is with the understanding that GS1 DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OR COPYRIGHTS, MERCHANTABILITY AND/OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, THAT THE INFORMATION IS ERROR FREE, NOR SHALL GS1 BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES, ARISING OUT OF USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR FROM ERRORS CONTAINED HEREIN.

## 2 **Abstract**

3 This document is a GS1 Standard that defines Version 1.1 of EPC Information Services (EPCIS).  
4 The goal of EPCIS is to enable disparate applications to create and share visibility event data,  
5 both within and across enterprises. Ultimately, this sharing is aimed at enabling users to gain a  
6 shared view of physical or digital objects within a relevant business context.

## 7 **Status of this document**

8 This section describes the status of this document at the time of its publication. Other  
9 documents may supersede this document. The latest status of this document series is  
10 maintained at GS1. See [www.gs1.org/gsmf](http://www.gs1.org/gsmf) for more information.

11 This version of the GS1 EPCIS 1.1 Standard is the ratified version and has completed all GSMP  
12 steps.

13 Comments on this document should be sent to [gsmf@gs1.org](mailto:gsmf@gs1.org).

## 14 **Differences from EPCIS 1.0.1**

15 EPCIS 1.1 is fully backward compatible with EPCIS 1.0.1.

16 EPCIS 1.1 includes these new or enhanced features:

- 17 • Support for class-level identification is added to `ObjectEvent`, `AggregationEvent`,  
18 and `TransformationEvent` through the addition of quantity lists.
- 19 • A new event type, `TransformationEvent`, provides for the description of events in  
20 which inputs are consumed and outputs are produced.
- 21 • The “why” dimension of all event types are enhanced so that information about the sources  
22 and destinations of business transfers may be included.
- 23 • The “why” dimension of certain event types are enhanced so that item/lot master data may be  
24 included.
- 25 • The `SimpleEventQuery` is enhanced to encompass the above changes to event types.
- 26 • The introductory material is revised to align with the GS1 System Architecture.
- 27 • The XML extension mechanism is explained more fully.
- 28 • The `QuantityEvent` is deprecated, as its functionality is fully subsumed by  
29 `ObjectEvent` with the addition of quantity lists.

30

31

# Table of Contents

|    |          |  |           |
|----|----------|--|-----------|
| 32 | <b>1</b> | <b>Introduction.....</b>   | <b>6</b>  |
| 33 | <b>2</b> | <b>Relationship to the GS1 System Architecture .....</b>           | <b>7</b>  |
| 34 | 2.1      | Overview of GS1 Standards .....                                    | 7         |
| 35 | 2.2      | EPCIS in Relation to the “Capture” and “Share” Layers .....        | 8         |
| 36 | 2.3      | EPCIS in Relation to Trading Partners .....                        | 10        |
| 37 | 2.4      | EPCIS in Relation to other GS1 System Architecture Components..... | 12        |
| 38 | <b>3</b> | <b>EPCIS Specification Principles.....</b>                         | <b>15</b> |
| 39 | <b>4</b> | <b>Terminology and Typographical Conventions.....</b>              | <b>16</b> |
| 40 | <b>5</b> | <b>EPCIS Specification Framework .....</b>                         | <b>16</b> |
| 41 | 5.1      | Layers .....   | 16        |
| 42 | 5.2      | Extensibility .....  | 18        |
| 43 | 5.3      | Modularity.....  | 18        |
| 44 | <b>6</b> | <b>Abstract Data Model Layer .....</b>                             | <b>19</b> |
| 45 | 6.1      | Event Data and Master Data.....                                    | 19        |
| 46 | 6.2      | Vocabulary Kinds .....   | 22        |
| 47 | 6.3      | Extension Mechanisms .....   | 23        |
| 48 | 6.4      | Identifier Representation .....                                    | 25        |
| 49 | 6.5      | Hierarchical Vocabularies .....                                    | 26        |
| 50 | <b>7</b> | <b>Data Definition Layer .....</b>                                 | <b>26</b> |
| 51 | 7.1      | General Rules for Specifying Data Definition Layer Modules.....    | 27        |
| 52 | 7.1.1    | Content.....   | 27        |
| 53 | 7.1.2    | Notation .....   | 28        |
| 54 | 7.1.3    | Semantics .....  | 29        |
| 55 | 7.2      | Core Event Types Module – Overview .....                           | 29        |
| 56 | 7.3      | Core Event Types Module – Building Blocks.....                     | 33        |
| 57 | 7.3.1    | Primitive Types.....   | 33        |
| 58 | 7.3.2    | Action Type .....  | 34        |
| 59 | 7.3.3    | The “What” Dimension .....   | 34        |
| 60 | 7.3.4    | The “Where” Dimension – Read Point and Business Location .....     | 40        |
| 61 | 7.3.5    | The “Why” Dimension .....  | 44        |
| 62 | 7.3.6    | Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD).....                               | 47        |
| 63 | 7.4      | Core Event Types Module – Events .....                             | 48        |
| 64 | 7.4.1    | EPCISEvent .....   | 48        |
| 65 | 7.4.2    | ObjectEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent).....                          | 50        |
| 66 | 7.4.3    | AggregationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent).....                     | 54        |
| 67 | 7.4.4    | QuantityEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) – DEPRECATED .....          | 60        |

|     |           |  |            |
|-----|-----------|--|------------|
| 68  | 7.4.5     | TransactionEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) .....                    | 61         |
| 69  | 7.4.6     | TransformationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) .....                 | 67         |
| 70  | <b>8</b>  | <b>Service Layer .....</b>   | <b>71</b>  |
| 71  | 8.1       | Core Capture Operations Module .....                               | 73         |
| 72  | 8.1.1     | Authentication and Authorization .....                             | 73         |
| 73  | 8.1.2     | Capture Service .....  | 73         |
| 74  | 8.2       | Core Query Operations Module .....                                 | 75         |
| 75  | 8.2.1     | Authentication .....   | 75         |
| 76  | 8.2.2     | Authorization .....  | 75         |
| 77  | 8.2.3     | Queries for Large Amounts of Data .....                            | 76         |
| 78  | 8.2.4     | Overly Complex Queries .....                                       | 76         |
| 79  | 8.2.5     | Query Framework (EPCIS Query Control Interface) .....              | 77         |
| 80  | 8.2.6     | Error Conditions .....   | 87         |
| 81  | 8.2.7     | Predefined Queries for EPCIS .....                                 | 90         |
| 82  | 8.2.8     | Query Callback Interface .....                                     | 109        |
| 83  | <b>9</b>  | <b>XML Bindings for Data Definition Modules .....</b>              | <b>109</b> |
| 84  | 9.1       | Extensibility Mechanism .....                                      | 109        |
| 85  | 9.2       | Standard Business Document Header .....                            | 112        |
| 86  | 9.3       | EPCglobal Base Schema .....  | 114        |
| 87  | 9.4       | Additional Information in Location Fields .....                    | 114        |
| 88  | 9.5       | Schema for Core Event Types .....                                  | 115        |
| 89  | 9.6       | Core Event Types – Examples (non-normative) .....                  | 123        |
| 90  | 9.6.1     | Example 1 – Object Events with Instance-Level Identification ..... | 123        |
| 91  | 9.6.2     | Example 2 – Object Event with Class-Level Identification .....     | 124        |
| 92  | 9.6.3     | Example 3 – Aggregation Event with Mixed Identification .....      | 125        |
| 93  | 9.6.4     | Example 4 – Transformation Event .....                             | 126        |
| 94  | 9.7       | Schema for Master Data .....                                       | 127        |
| 95  | 9.8       | Master Data – Example (non-normative) .....                        | 130        |
| 96  | <b>10</b> | <b>Bindings for Core Capture Operations Module .....</b>           | <b>131</b> |
| 97  | 10.1      | Message Queue Binding .....  | 131        |
| 98  | 10.2      | HTTP Binding .....   | 132        |
| 99  | <b>11</b> | <b>Bindings for Core Query Operations Module .....</b>             | <b>133</b> |
| 100 | 11.1      | XML Schema for Core Query Operations Module .....                  | 133        |
| 101 | 11.2      | SOAP/HTTP Binding for the Query Control Interface .....            | 141        |
| 102 | 11.3      | AS2 Binding for the Query Control Interface .....                  | 148        |
| 103 | 11.4      | Bindings for Query Callback Interface .....                        | 153        |
| 104 | 11.4.1    | General Considerations for all XML-based Bindings .....            | 153        |
| 105 | 11.4.2    | HTTP Binding of the Query Callback Interface .....                 | 154        |
| 106 | 11.4.3    | HTTPS Binding of the Query Callback Interface .....                | 154        |
| 107 | 11.4.4    | AS2 Binding of the Query Callback Interface .....                  | 155        |
| 108 | <b>12</b> | <b>References .....</b>  | <b>156</b> |
| 109 | <b>1</b>  |  |            |

## 110 Introduction

111 This document is a GS1 Standard that defines Version 1.1 of EPC Information Services (EPCIS).  
112 The goal of EPCIS is to enable disparate applications to create and share visibility event data,  
113 both within and across enterprises. Ultimately, this sharing is aimed at enabling users to gain a  
114 shared view of physical or digital objects within a relevant business context.

115 “Objects” in the context of EPCIS typically refers to physical objects that are identified either at  
116 a class or instance level and which are handled in physical handling steps of an overall business  
117 process involving one or more organizations. Examples of such physical objects include trade  
118 items (products), logistic units, returnable assets, fixed assets, physical documents, etc. “Objects”  
119 may also refer to digital objects, also identified at either a class or instance level, which  
120 participate in comparable business process steps. Examples of such digital objects include digital  
121 trade items (music downloads, electronic books, etc.), digital documents (electronic coupons,  
122 etc), and so forth. Throughout this document the word “object” is used to denote a physical or  
123 digital object, identified at a class or instance level, that is the subject of a business process step.  
124 EPCIS data consist of “visibility events,” each of which is the record of the completion of a  
125 specific business process step acting upon one or more objects.

126 The EPCIS standard was originally conceived as part of a broader effort to enhance collaboration  
127 between trading partners by sharing of detailed information about physical or digital objects. The  
128 name EPCIS reflects the origins of this effort in the development of the Electronic Product Code  
129 (EPC). It should be noted, however, that EPCIS does not require the use of Electronic Product  
130 Codes, nor of Radio-Frequency Identification (RFID) data carriers, and as of EPCIS 1.1 does not  
131 even require instance-level identification (for which the Electronic Product Code was originally  
132 designed). The EPCIS standard applies to all situations in which visibility event data is to be  
133 captured and shared, and the presence of “EPC” within the name is of historical significance  
134 only.

135 EPCIS provides open, standardised interfaces that allow for seamless integration of well-defined  
136 services in inter-company environments as well as within companies. Standard interfaces are  
137 defined in the EPCIS standard to enable visibility event data to be captured and queried using a  
138 defined set of service operations and associated data standards, all combined with appropriate  
139 security mechanisms that satisfy the needs of user companies. In many or most cases, this will  
140 involve the use of one or more persistent databases of visibility event data, though elements of  
141 the Services approach could be used for direct application-to-application sharing without  
142 persistent databases.

143 With or without persistent databases, the EPCIS specification specifies only a standard data  
144 sharing interface between applications that capture visibility event data and those that need  
145 access to it. *It does not specify how the service operations or databases themselves should be*  
146 *implemented.* This includes not defining how the EPCIS services should acquire and/or compute  
147 the data they need, except to the extent the data is captured using the standard EPCIS capture  
148 operations. The interfaces are needed for interoperability, while the implementations allow for  
149 competition among those providing the technology and implementing the standard.

150 EPCIS is intended to be used in conjunction with the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV)  
151 standard [CBV1.1]. The CBV standard provides definitions of data values that may be used to  
152 populate the data structures defined in the EPCIS standard. The use of the standardized  
153 vocabulary provided by the CBV standard is critical to interoperability and critical to provide for

154 querying of data by reducing the variation in how different businesses express common intent.  
155 Therefore, applications should use the CBV standard to the greatest extent possible in  
156 constructing EPCIS data.

## 157 **2 Relationship to the GS1 System Architecture**

158 This section is largely quoted from [EPCAF] and [GS1Arch], and shows the relationship of  
159 EPCIS to other GS1 Standards.

### 160 **2.1 Overview of GS1 Standards**

161 GS1 Standards support the information needs of end users interacting with each other in supply  
162 chains, specifically the information required to support the business processes through which  
163 supply chain participants interact. The subjects of such information are the real-world entities  
164 that are part of those business processes. Real-world entities include things traded between  
165 companies, such as products, parts, raw materials, packaging, and so on. Other real-world  
166 entities of relevance to trading partners include the equipment and material needed to carry out  
167 the business processes surrounding trade such as containers, transport, machinery; entities  
168 corresponding to physical locations in which the business processes are carried out; legal entities  
169 such as companies, divisions; service relationships; business transactions and documents; and  
170 others. Real-world entities may exist in the tangible world, or may be digital or conceptual.  
171 Examples of physical objects include a consumer electronics product, a transport container, and a  
172 manufacturing site (location entity). Examples of digital objects include an electronic music  
173 download, an eBook, and an electronic coupon. Examples of conceptual entities include a trade  
174 item class, a product category, and a legal entity.

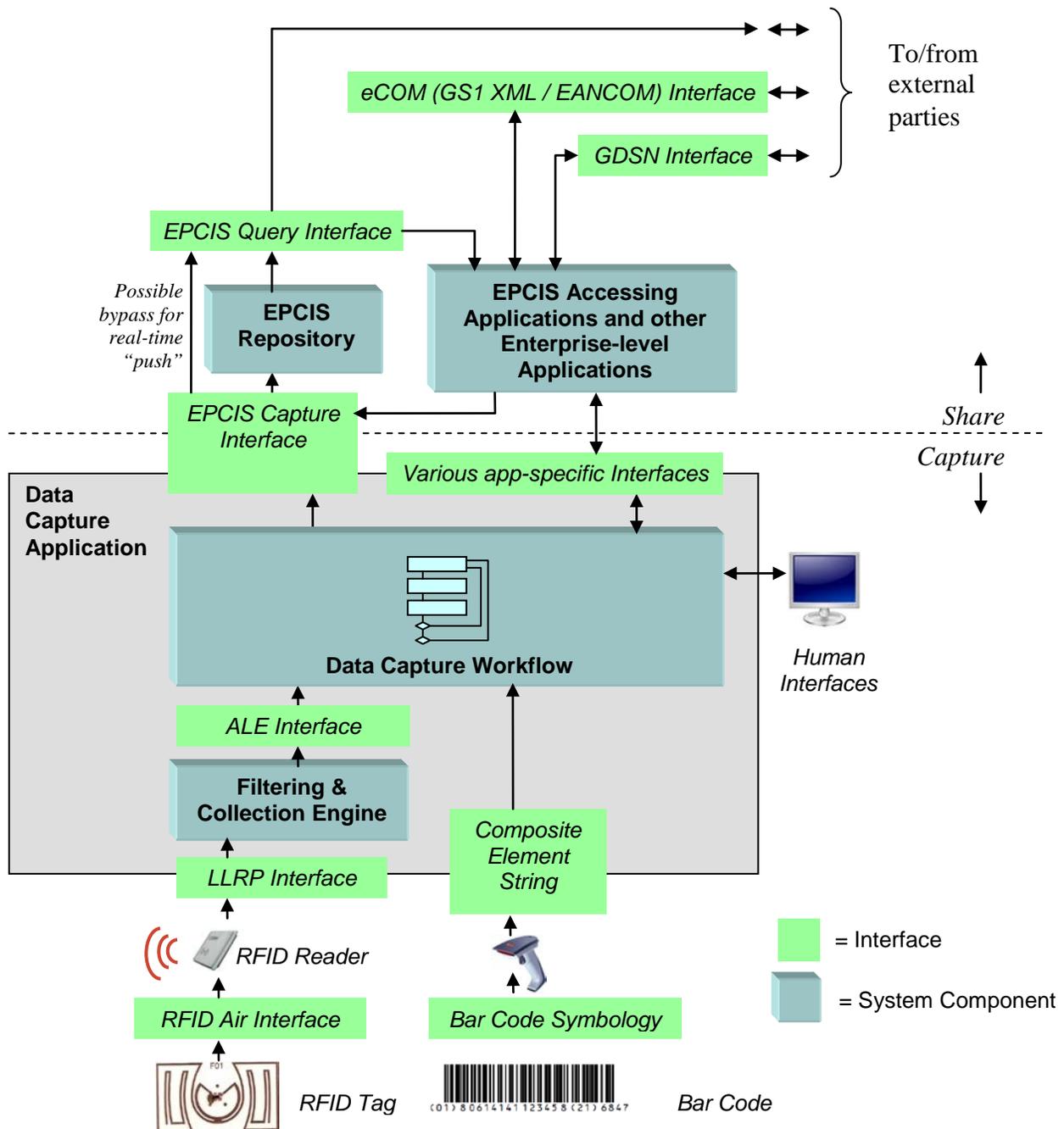
175 GS1 Standards may be divided into the following groups according to their role in supporting  
176 information needs related to real-world entities in supply chain business processes:

- 177 • Standards which provide the means to **Identify** real-world entities so that they may be the  
178 subject of electronic information that is stored and/or communicated by end users. GS1  
179 identification standards include standards that define unique identification codes (called GS1  
180 Identification Keys).
- 181 • Standards which provide the means to automatically **Capture** data that is carried directly on  
182 physical objects, bridging the world of physical things and the world of electronic  
183 information. GS1 data capture standards include definitions of bar code and radio-frequency  
184 identification (RFID) data carriers which allow identifiers to be affixed directly to a physical  
185 object, and standards that specify consistent interfaces to readers, printers, and other  
186 hardware and software components that connect the data carriers to business applications.
- 187 • Standards which provide the means to **Share** information, both between trading partners and  
188 internally, providing the foundation for electronic business transactions, electronic visibility  
189 of the physical or digital world, and other information applications. GS1 standards for  
190 information sharing include this EPCIS Standard which is a standard for visibility event data.  
191 Other standards in the “Share” group are standards for master data and for business  
192 transaction data, as well as discovery standards that help locate where relevant data resides  
193 across a supply chain and trust standards that help establish the conditions for sharing data  
194 with adequate security.

195 The EPCIS Standard fits into the “Share” group, providing the data standard for visibility event  
196 data and the interface standards for capturing such information from data capture infrastructure  
197 (which employs standards from the “Capture” group) and for sharing such information with  
198 business applications and with trading partners.

## 199 **2.2 EPCIS in Relation to the “Capture” and “Share” Layers**

200 The following diagram shows the relationship between EPCIS and other GS1 Standards in the  
201 “Capture” and “Share” groups. (The “Identify” group of standards pervades the data at all levels  
202 of this architecture, and so is not explicitly shown.)



203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211

As depicted in the diagram above, the EPCIS Capture Interface exists as a bridge between the “Capture” and “Share” standards. The EPCIS Query Interface provides visibility event data both to internal applications and for sharing with trading partners.

At the centre of a data capture application is the data capture workflow that supervises the business process step within which data capture takes place. This is typically custom logic that is specific to the application. Beneath the data capture workflow in the diagram is the data path between the workflow and GS1 data carriers: bar codes and RFID. The green bars in the diagram denote GS1 Standards that may be used as interfaces to the data carriers. At the top of the

212 diagram are the interfaces between the data capture workflow and larger-scale enterprise  
213 applications. Many of these interfaces are application- or enterprise-specific, though using GS1  
214 data as building blocks; however, the EPCIS interface is a GS1 Standard. Note that the interfaces  
215 at the top of the diagram, including EPCIS, are independent of the data carrier used at the bottom  
216 of the diagram.

217 The purpose of the interfaces and the reason for a multi-layer data capture architecture is to  
218 provide isolation between different levels of abstraction. Viewed from the perspective of an  
219 enterprise application (i.e., from the uppermost blue box in the figure), the entire data capture  
220 application shields the enterprise application from the details of exactly how data capture takes  
221 place. Through the application-level interfaces (uppermost green bars), an enterprise application  
222 interacts with the data capture workflow through data that is data carrier independent and in  
223 which all of the interaction between data capture components has been consolidated into that  
224 data. At a lower level, the data capture workflow is cognizant of whether it is interacting with bar  
225 code scanners, RFID interrogators, human input, etc, but the transfer interfaces (green bars in the  
226 middle) shield the data capture workflow from low-level hardware details of exactly how the  
227 data carriers work. The lowest level interfaces (green bars on the bottom) embody those internal  
228 data carrier details.

229 EPCIS and the “Share” layer in general differ from elements in the Capture layer in three key  
230 respects:

- 231 1. EPCIS deals explicitly with historical data (in addition to current data). The Capture layer, in  
232 contrast, is oriented exclusively towards real-time processing of captured data.
- 233 2. EPCIS often deals not just with raw data captured from data carriers such as bar codes and  
234 RFID tags, but also in contexts that imbue those observations with meaning relative to the  
235 physical or digital world and to specific steps in operational or analytical business processes.  
236 The Capture layers are more purely observational in nature. An EPCIS event, while  
237 containing much of the same “Identify” data as a Filtering & Collection event or a bar code  
238 scan, is at a semantically higher level because it incorporates an understanding of the  
239 business context in which the identifier data were obtained. Moreover, there is no  
240 requirement that an EPCIS event be directly related to a specific physical data carrier  
241 observation. For example, an EPCIS event may indicate that a perishable trade item has just  
242 crossed its expiration date; such an event may be generated purely by software.
- 243 3. EPCIS operates within enterprise IT environments at a level that is much more diverse and  
244 multi-purpose than exists at the Capture layer, where typically systems are self-contained and  
245 exist to serve a single business purpose. In part, and most importantly, this is due to the  
246 desire to share EPCIS data between enterprises which are likely to have different solutions  
247 deployed to perform similar tasks. In part, it is also due to the persistent nature of EPCIS  
248 data. And lastly, it is due to EPCIS being at the highest level of the overall architecture, and  
249 hence the natural point of entry into other enterprise systems, which vary widely from one  
250 enterprise to the next (or even within parts of the same enterprise).

## 251 **2.3 EPCIS in Relation to Trading Partners**

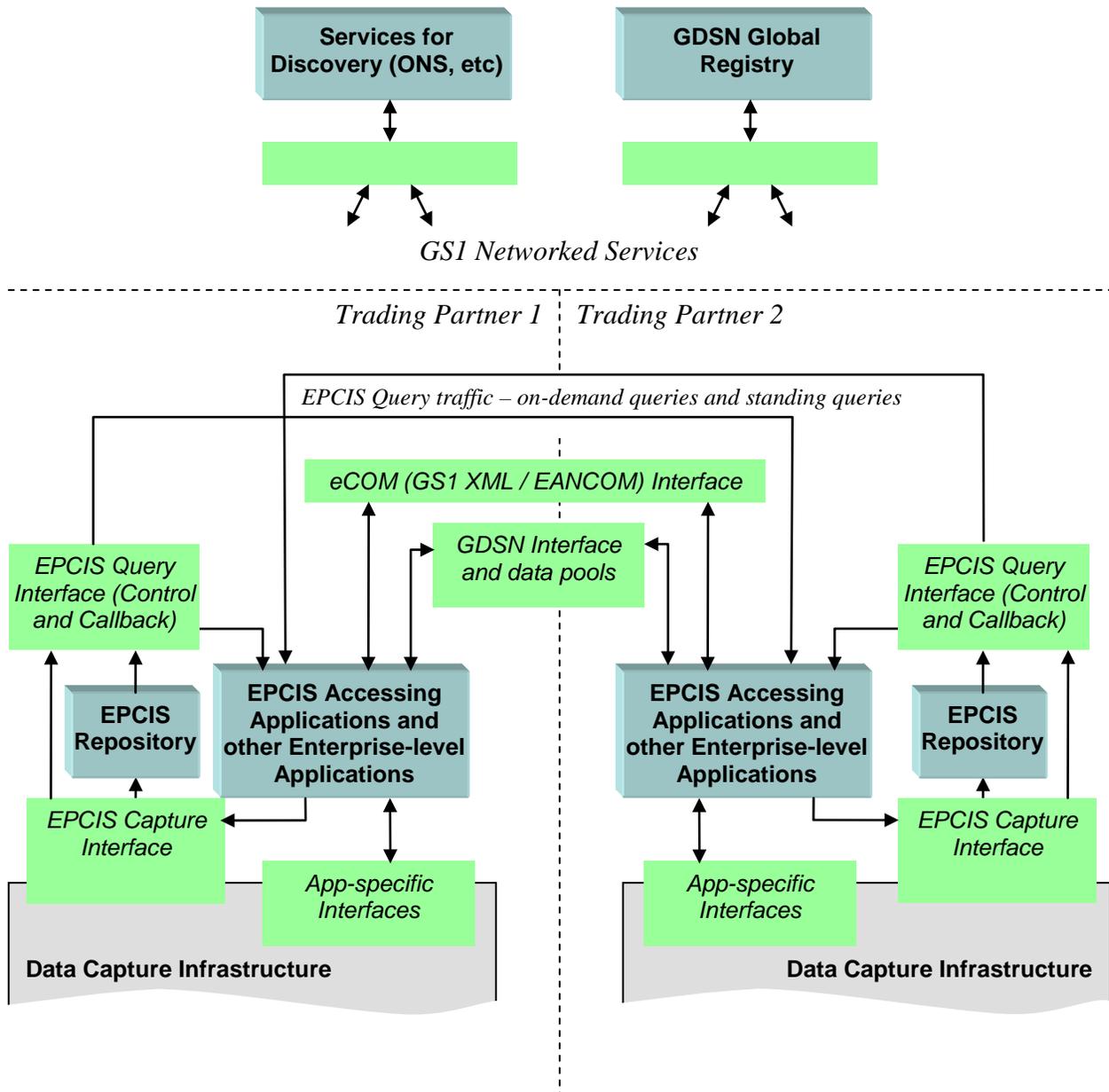
252 GS1 Standards in the “Share” layer pertain to three categories of data that are shared between  
253 end users:

| Data                  | Description  | GS1 Standards          |
|-----------------------|--|------------------------|
| Master Data           | Data, shared by one trading partner to many trading partners, that provide descriptive attributes of real-world entities identified by GS1 Identification Keys, including trade items, parties, and physical locations.  | GDSN                   |
| Transaction Data      | Trade transactions triggering or confirming the execution of a function within a business process as defined by an explicit business agreement (e.g., a supply contract) or an implicit one (e.g., customs processing), from the start of the business process (e.g., ordering the product) to the end of it (e.g., final settlement), also making use of GS1 Identification Keys. | GS1 eCOM XML<br>EANCOM |
| Visibility Event Data | Details about physical or digital activity in the supply chain of products and other assets, identified by keys, detailing where these objects are in time, and why; not just within one organization's four walls, but across organizations.  | EPCIS                  |

254

255 Transaction Data and Visibility Event Data have the characteristic that new documents of those  
 256 types are continually created as more business is transacted in a supply chain in steady state,  
 257 even if no new real-world entities are being created. Master Data, in contrast, is more static: the  
 258 Master Data for a given entity changes very slowly (if at all), and the quantity of Master Data  
 259 only increases as new entities are created, not merely because existing entities participate in  
 260 business processes. For example, as a given trade item instance moves through the supply chain,  
 261 new transaction data and visibility event data are generated as that instance undergoes business  
 262 transactions (such as purchase and sale) and physical handling processes (packing, picking,  
 263 stocking, etc). But new Master Data is only created when a new trade item or location is added to  
 264 the supply chain.

265 The following figure illustrates the flow of data between trading partners, emphasizing the parts  
 266 of the EPCIS standard involved in the flow of visibility event data.



267

268 **2.4 EPCIS in Relation to other GS1 System Architecture Components**

269 The following outlines the responsibilities of each element of the GS1 System Architecture as  
 270 illustrated in the figures in the preceding sections. Further information may be found in  
 271 [GS1Arch], from which the above diagram and much of the above text is quoted, and [EPCAF],  
 272 from which much of the following text is quoted.

- 273 • *RFID and Bar Code Readers* Make observations of RFID tags while they are in the read  
 274 zone, and observations of bar codes when reading is triggered.

- 275 • *Low-Level [RFID] Reader Protocol (LLRP) Interface* Defines the control and delivery of raw  
 276 RFID tag reads from RFID Readers to the Filtering & Collection role. Events at this interface  
 277 say “Reader A saw EPC X at time T.”
- 278 • *Filtering & Collection* This role filters and collects raw RFID tag reads, over time intervals  
 279 delimited by events defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application (e.g. tripping a motion  
 280 detector). No comparable role typically exists for reading bar codes, because bar code readers  
 281 typically only read a single bar code when triggered.
- 282 • *Filtering & Collection (ALE) Interface* Defines the control and delivery of filtered and  
 283 collected RFID tag read data from the Filtering & Collection role to the Data Capture  
 284 Workflow role. Events at this interface say “At Logical Reader L, between time T1 and T2,  
 285 the following EPCs were observed,” where the list of EPCs has no duplicates and has been  
 286 filtered by criteria defined by the EPCIS Capturing Application. In the case of bar codes,  
 287 comparable data is delivered to the Data Capture Workflow role directly from the bar code  
 288 reader in the form of a GS1 Element String.
- 289 • *Data Capture Workflow* Supervises the operation of the lower-level architectural elements,  
 290 and provides business context by coordinating with other sources of information involved in  
 291 executing a particular step of a business process. The Data Capture Workflow may, for  
 292 example, coordinate a conveyor system with Filtering & Collection events and bar code  
 293 reads, may check for exceptional conditions and take corrective action (e.g., diverting a bad  
 294 object into a rework area), may present information to a human operator, and so on. The Data  
 295 Capture Workflow understands the business process step or steps during which EPCIS event  
 296 data capture takes place. This role may be complex, involving the association of multiple  
 297 Filtering & Collection events and/or bar code reads with one or more business events, as in  
 298 the loading of a shipment. Or it may be straightforward, as in an inventory business process  
 299 where there may be readers deployed that generate observations about objects that enter or  
 300 leave the shelf. Here, the Filtering & Collection-level event or bar code read and the EPCIS-  
 301 level event may be so similar that very little actual processing at the Data Capture Workflow  
 302 level is necessary, and the Data Capture Workflow merely configures and routes events from  
 303 the Filtering & Collection interface and/or bar code readers directly through the EPCIS  
 304 Capture Interface to an EPCIS-enabled Repository or a business application. A Data Capture  
 305 Workflow whose primary output consists of EPCIS events is called an “EPCIS Capturing  
 306 Application” within this standard.
- 307 • *EPCIS Interfaces* The interfaces through which EPCIS data is delivered to enterprise-level  
 308 roles, including EPCIS Repositories, EPCIS Accessing Applications, and data exchange with  
 309 partners. Events at these interfaces say, for example, “At location X, at time T, the following  
 310 contained objects (cases) were verified as being aggregated to the following containing  
 311 object (pallet).” There are actually three EPCIS Interfaces. The EPCIS Capture Interface  
 312 defines the delivery of EPCIS events from EPCIS Capturing Applications to other roles that  
 313 consume the data in real time, including EPCIS Repositories, and real-time “push” to EPCIS  
 314 Accessing Applications and trading partners. The EPCIS Query Control Interface defines a  
 315 means for EPCIS Accessing Applications and trading partners to obtain EPCIS data  
 316 subsequent to capture, typically by interacting with an EPCIS Repository. The EPCIS Query  
 317 Control Interface provides two modes of interaction. In “on-demand” or “synchronous”  
 318 mode, a client makes a request through the EPCIS Query Control Interface and receives a

319 response immediately. In “standing request” or “asynchronous” mode, a client establishes a  
 320 subscription for a periodic query. Each time the periodic query is executed, the results are  
 321 delivered asynchronously (or “pushed”) to a recipient via the EPCIS Query Callback  
 322 Interface. The EPCIS Query Callback Interface may also be used to deliver information  
 323 immediately upon capture; this corresponds to the “possible bypass for real-time push” arrow  
 324 in the diagram. All three of these EPCIS interfaces are specified normatively in this  
 325 document.

326 • *EPCIS Accessing Application* Responsible for carrying out overall enterprise business  
 327 processes, such as warehouse management, shipping and receiving, historical throughput  
 328 analysis, and so forth, aided by EPC-related data.

329 • *EPCIS-enabled Repository* Records EPCIS-level events generated by one or more EPCIS  
 330 Capturing Applications, and makes them available for later query by EPCIS Accessing  
 331 Applications.

332 • *Partner Application* Trading Partner systems that perform the same role as an EPCIS  
 333 Accessing Application, though from outside the responding party’s network. Partner  
 334 Applications may be granted access to a subset of the information that is available from an  
 335 EPCIS Capturing Application or within an EPCIS Repository.

336 The interfaces within this stack are designed to insulate the higher levels of the architecture from  
 337 unnecessary details of how the lower levels are implemented. One way to understand this is to  
 338 consider what happens if certain changes are made:

339 • The *Low-Level [RFID] Reader Protocol (LLRP)* and *GS1 Element String* insulate the higher  
 340 layers from knowing what RF protocols or bar code symbologies are in use, and what reader  
 341 makes/models have been chosen. If a different reader is substituted, the information sent  
 342 through these interfaces remains the same.

343 • In situations where RFID is used, the *Filtering & Collection Interface* insulates the higher  
 344 layers from the physical design choices made regarding how RFID tags are sensed and  
 345 accumulated, and how the time boundaries of events are triggered. If a single four-antenna  
 346 RFID reader is replaced by a constellation of five single-antenna “smart antenna” readers, the  
 347 events at the Filtering & Collection level remain the same. Likewise, if a different triggering  
 348 mechanism is used to mark the start and end of the time interval over which reads are  
 349 accumulated, the Filtering & Collection event remains the same.

350 • EPCIS insulates enterprise applications from understanding the details of how individual  
 351 steps in a business process are carried out at a detailed level. For example, a typical EPCIS  
 352 event is “At location X, at time T, the following cases were verified as being on the  
 353 following pallet.” In a conveyor-based business implementation, this may correspond to a  
 354 single Filtering & Collection event, in which reads are accumulated during a time interval  
 355 whose start and end is triggered by the case crossing electric eyes surrounding a reader  
 356 mounted on the conveyor. But another implementation could involve three strong people  
 357 who move around the cases and use hand-held readers to read the tags. At the Filtering &  
 358 Collection level, this looks very different (each triggering of the hand-held reader is likely a  
 359 distinct Filtering & Collection event), and the processing done by the EPCIS Capturing  
 360 Application is quite different (perhaps involving an interactive console that the people use to  
 361 verify their work). But the EPCIS event is still the same for all these implementations.

362 In summary, EPCIS-level data differs from data employed at the Capture level in the GS1  
363 System Architecture by incorporating semantic information about the business process in which  
364 data is collected, and providing historical observations. In doing so, EPCIS insulates applications  
365 that consume this information from knowing the low-level details of exactly how a given  
366 business process step is carried out.

### 367 **3 EPCIS Specification Principles**

368 The considerations in the previous two sections reveal that the requirements for standards at the  
369 EPCIS layer are considerably more complex than in the Capture layer of the GS1 System  
370 Architecture. The historical nature of EPCIS data implies that EPCIS interfaces need a richer set  
371 of access techniques than ALE or RFID and bar code reader interfaces. The incorporation of  
372 operational or business process context into EPCIS implies that EPCIS traffics in a richer set of  
373 data types, and moreover needs to be much more open to extension in order to accommodate the  
374 wide variety of business processes in the world. Finally, the diverse environment in which  
375 EPCIS operates implies that the EPCIS Standard be layered carefully so that even when EPCIS  
376 is used between external systems that differ widely in their details of operation, there is  
377 consistency and interoperability at the level of what the abstract structure of the data is and what  
378 the data means.

379 In response to these requirements, EPCIS is described by a framework specification and  
380 narrower, more detailed specifications that populate that framework. The framework is designed  
381 to be:

- 382 • *Layered* In particular, the structure and meaning of data in an abstract sense is specified  
383 separately from the concrete details of data access services and bindings to particular  
384 interface protocols. This allows for variation in the concrete details over time and across  
385 enterprises while preserving a common meaning of the data itself. It also permits EPCIS data  
386 specifications to be reused in approaches other than the service-oriented approach of the  
387 present specification. For example, data definitions could be reused in an EDI framework.
- 388 • *Extensible* The core specifications provide a core set of data types and operations, but also  
389 provide several means whereby the core set may be extended for purposes specific to a given  
390 industry or application area. Extensions not only provide for proprietary requirements to be  
391 addressed in a way that leverages as much of the standard framework as possible, but also  
392 provides a natural path for the standards to evolve and grow over time.
- 393 • *Modular* The layering and extensibility mechanisms allow different parts of the complete  
394 EPCIS framework to be specified by different documents, while promoting coherence across  
395 the entire framework. This allows the process of standardization (as well as of  
396 implementation) to scale.

397 The remainder of this document specifies the EPCIS framework. It also populates that  
398 framework with a core set of data types and data interfaces. The companion standard, the GS1  
399 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV), provides additional data definitions that layer on top of what  
400 is provided by the EPCIS standard.

## 401 **4 Terminology and Typographical Conventions**

402 Within this specification, the terms SHALL, SHALL NOT, SHOULD, SHOULD NOT, MAY,  
403 NEED NOT, CAN, and CANNOT are to be interpreted as specified in Annex G of the ISO/IEC  
404 Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition [ISODir2]. When used in this way, these terms will always  
405 be shown in ALL CAPS; when these words appear in ordinary typeface they are intended to have  
406 their ordinary English meaning.

407 All sections of this document, with the exception of Sections 1, 2, and 3, are normative, except  
408 where explicitly noted as non-normative.

409 The following typographical conventions are used throughout the document:

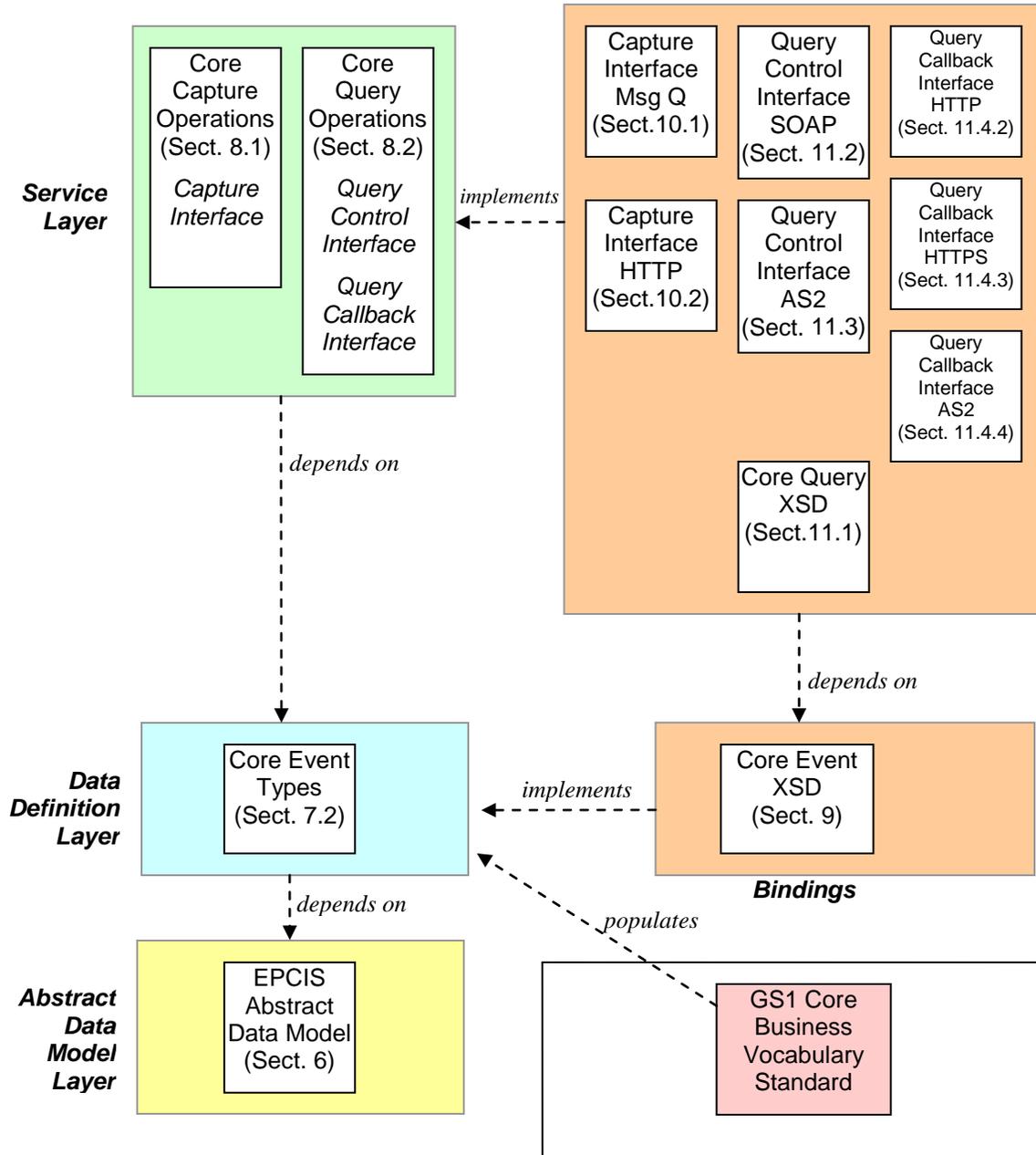
- 410 • ALL CAPS type is used for the special terms from [ISODir2] enumerated above.
- 411 • Monospace type is used to denote programming language, UML, and XML identifiers, as  
412 well as for the text of XML documents.
- 413 ➤ Placeholders for changes that need to be made to this document prior to its reaching the final  
414 stage of approved GS1 Standard are prefixed by a rightward-facing arrowhead, as this  
415 paragraph is.

## 416 **5 EPCIS Specification Framework**

417 The EPCIS specification is designed to be layered, extensible, and modular.

### 418 **5.1 Layers**

419 The EPCIS specification framework is organized into several layers, as illustrated below:



420

421 These layers are described below.

- 422 • **Abstract Data Model Layer** The Abstract Data Model Layer specifies the generic structure of  
423 EPCIS data. This is the only layer that is not extensible by mechanisms other than a revision  
424 to the EPCIS specification itself. The Abstract Data Model Layer specifies the general  
425 requirements for creating data definitions within the Data Definition Layer.
- 426 • **Data Definition Layer** The Data Definition Layer specifies what data is exchanged through  
427 EPCIS, what its abstract structure is, and what it means. One data definition module is  
428 defined within the present specification, called the Core Event Types Module. Data  
429 definitions in the Data Definition Layer are specified abstractly, following rules defined by  
430 the Abstract Data Model Layer.

- 431 • *Service Layer* The Service Layer defines service interfaces through which EPCIS clients  
 432 interact. In the present specification, two service layer modules are defined. The Core  
 433 Capture Operations Module defines a service interface (the EPCIS Capture Interface)  
 434 through which EPCIS Capturing Applications use to deliver Core Event Types to interested  
 435 parties. The Core Query Operations Module defines two service interfaces (the EPCIS Query  
 436 Control Interface and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface) that EPCIS Accessing  
 437 Applications use to obtain data previously captured. Interface definitions in the Service Layer  
 438 are specified abstractly using UML.
- 439 • *Bindings* Bindings specify concrete realizations of the Data Definition Layer and the Service  
 440 Layer. There may be many bindings defined for any given Data Definition or Service  
 441 module. In this specification, a total of nine bindings are specified for the three modules  
 442 defined in the Data Definition and Service Layers. The data definitions in the Core Event  
 443 Types data definition module are given a binding to an XML schema. The EPCIS Capture  
 444 Interface in the Core Capture Operations Module is given bindings for Message Queue and  
 445 HTTP. The EPCIS Query Control Interface in the Core Query Operations Module is given a  
 446 binding to SOAP over HTTP via a WSDL web services description, and a second binding for  
 447 AS2. The EPCIS Query Callback Interface in the Core Query Operations Module is given  
 448 bindings to HTTP, HTTPS, and AS2.
- 449 • *GS1 Core Business Vocabulary Standard* The GS1 Core Business Vocabulary standard  
 450 [CBV1.1] is a companion to the EPCIS standard. It defines specific vocabulary elements that  
 451 may be used to populate the data definitions specified in the Data Definition Layer of the  
 452 EPCIS standard. While EPCIS may be used without CBV, by employing only private or  
 453 proprietary data values, it is far more beneficial for EPCIS applications to make as much use  
 454 of the CBV Standard as possible.

## 455 5.2 Extensibility

456 The layered technique for specification promotes extensibility, as one layer may be reused by  
 457 more than one implementation in another layer. For example, while this specification includes an  
 458 XML binding of the Core Event Types data definition module, another specification may define  
 459 a binding of the same module to a different syntax, for example a CSV file.

460 Besides the extensibility inherent in layering, the EPCIS specification includes several specific  
 461 mechanisms for extensibility:

- 462 • *Subclassing* Data definitions in the Data Definition Layer are defined using UML, which  
 463 allows a new data definition to be introduced by creating a subclass of an existing one. A  
 464 subclass is a new type that includes all of the fields of an existing type, extending it with new  
 465 fields. An instance of a subclass may be used in any context in which an instance of the  
 466 parent class is expected.
- 467 • *Extension Points* Data definitions and service specifications also include extension points,  
 468 which vendors may use to provide extended functionality without creating subclasses.

## 469 5.3 Modularity

470 The EPCIS specification framework is designed to be modular. That is, it does not consist of a  
 471 single specification, but rather a collection of individual specifications that are interrelated. This

472 allows EPCIS to grow and evolve in a distributed fashion. The layered structure and the  
473 extension mechanisms provide the essential ingredients to achieving modularity, as does the  
474 grouping into modules.

475 While EPCIS specifications are modular, there is no requirement that the module boundaries of  
476 the specifications be visible or explicit within *implementations* of EPCIS. For example, there  
477 may be a particular software product that provides a SOAP/HTTP-based implementation of a  
478 case-to-pallet association service and a product catalogue service that traffics in data defined in  
479 the relevant data definition modules. This product may conform to as many as six different  
480 modules from the EPCIS standard: the data definition module that describes product catalogue  
481 data, the data definition module that defines case-to-pallet associations, the specifications for the  
482 respective services, and the respective SOAP/HTTP bindings. But the source code of the product  
483 may have no trace of these boundaries, and indeed the concrete database schema used by the  
484 product may denormalize the data so that product catalogue and case-to-pallet association data  
485 are inextricably entwined. But as long as the net result conforms to the specifications, this  
486 implementation is permitted.

## 487 **6 Abstract Data Model Layer**

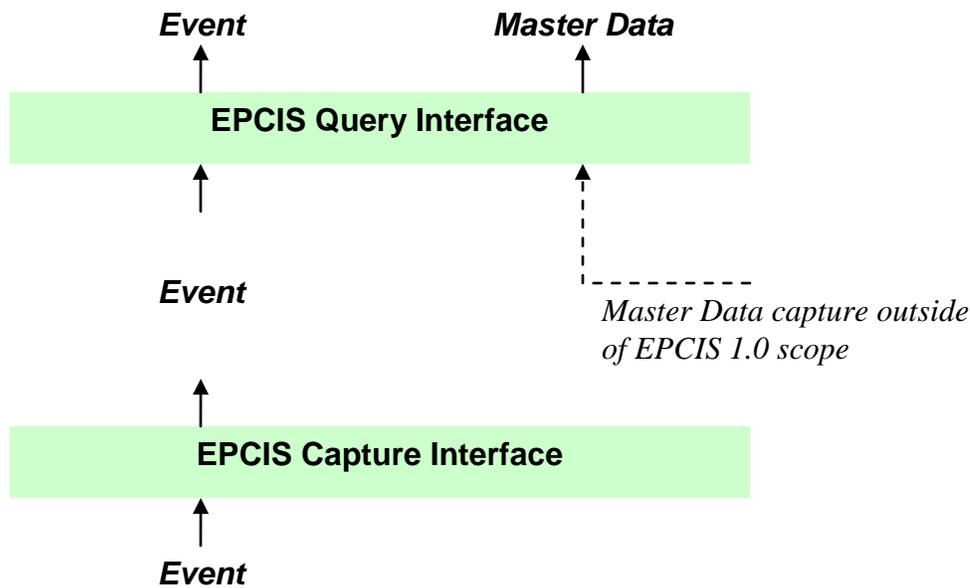
488 This section gives a normative description of the abstract data model that underlies EPCIS.

### 489 **6.1 Event Data and Master Data**

490 Generically, EPCIS deals in two kinds of data: event data and master data. Event data arises in  
491 the course of carrying out business processes, and is captured through the EPCIS Capture  
492 Interface and made available for query through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. Master data is  
493 additional data that provides the necessary context for interpreting the event data. It is available  
494 for query through the EPCIS Query Control Interface, but the means by which master data enters  
495 the system is not specified in the EPCIS 1.1 specification.

496 *Roadmap (non-normative): It is possible that capture of master data will be addressed in a*  
497 *future version of the EPCIS specification.*

498 These relationships are illustrated below:

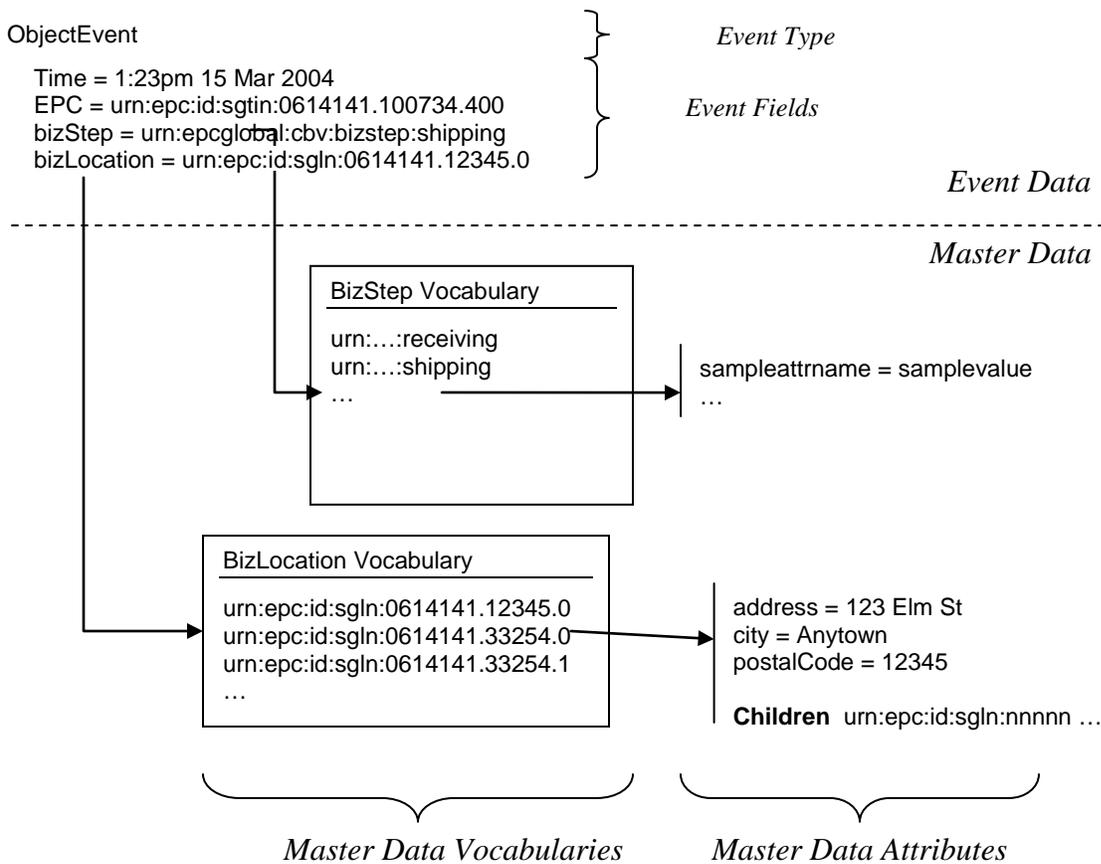


499

500 The Abstract Data Model Layer does not attempt to define the meaning of the terms “event data”  
 501 or “master data,” other than to provide precise definitions of the structure of the data as used by  
 502 the EPCIS specification. The modelling of real-world business information as event data and  
 503 master data is the responsibility of the Data Definition Layer, and of industry and end-user  
 504 agreements that build on top of this specification.

505 *Explanation (non-normative): While for the purposes of this specification the terms “event data”*  
 506 *and “master data” mean nothing more than “data that fits the structure provided here,” the*  
 507 *structures defined in the Abstract Data Model Layer are designed to provide an appropriate*  
 508 *representation for data commonly requiring exchange through EPCIS. Informally, these two*  
 509 *types of data may be understood as follows. Event data grows in quantity as more business is*  
 510 *transacted, and refers to things that happen at specific moments in time. An example of event*  
 511 *data is “At 1:23pm on 15 March 2004, EPC X was observed at Location L.” Master data does*  
 512 *not generally grow merely because more business is transacted (though master data does tend to*  
 513 *grow as organizations grow in size), is not typically tied to specific moments in time (though*  
 514 *master data may change slowly over time), and provides interpretation for elements of event*  
 515 *data. An example of master data is “Location L refers to the distribution centre located at*  
 516 *123 Elm Street, Anytown, US.” All of the data in the set of use cases considered in the creation*  
 517 *of the EPCIS 1.1 specification can be modelled as a combination of event data and master data*  
 518 *of this kind.*

519 The structure of event data and master data in EPCIS is illustrated below. (Note that this is an  
 520 illustration only: the specific vocabulary elements and master data attribute names in this figure  
 521 are not defined within this specification.)



522

523 The ingredients of the EPCIS Abstract Data Model are defined below:

- 524 • *Event Data* A set of Events.
- 525 • *Event* A structure consisting of an Event Type and one or more named Event Fields.
- 526 • *Event Type* A namespace-qualified name (qname) that indicates to which of several possible
- 527 Event structures (as defined by the Data Definition Layer) a given event conforms.
- 528 • *Event Field* A named field within an Event. The name of the field is given by a qname,
- 529 referring either to a field name specified by the Data Definition Layer or a field name defined
- 530 as an extension to this specification. The value of the field may be a primitive type (such as
- 531 an integer or timestamp), a Vocabulary Element, or a list of primitive types or Vocabulary
- 532 Elements.
- 533 • *Master Data* A set of Vocabularies, together with Master Data Attributes associated with
- 534 elements of those Vocabularies.
- 535 • *Vocabulary* A named set of identifiers. The name of a Vocabulary is a qname that may be
- 536 used as a type name for an event field. The identifiers within a Vocabulary are called
- 537 Vocabulary Elements. A Vocabulary represents a set of alternative values that may appear as
- 538 the values of specific Event Fields. Vocabularies in EPCIS are used to model sets such as the
- 539 set of available location names, the set of available business process step names, and so on.

540 • *Vocabulary Element* An identifier that names one of the alternatives modelled by a  
 541 Vocabulary. The value of an Event Field may be a Vocabulary Element. Vocabulary  
 542 Elements are represented as Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). Each Vocabulary Element  
 543 may have associated Master Data Attributes.

544 • *Master Data Attributes* An unordered set of name/value pairs associated with an individual  
 545 Vocabulary Element. The name part of a pair is a qname. The value part of a pair may be a  
 546 value of arbitrary type. A special attribute is a (possibly empty) list of children, each child  
 547 being another vocabulary element from the same vocabulary. See Section 6.5.

548 New EPCIS Events are generated at the edge and delivered into EPCIS infrastructure through the  
 549 EPCIS Capture Interface, where they can subsequently be delivered to interested applications  
 550 through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. There is no mechanism provided in either interface by  
 551 which an application can delete or modify an EPCIS Event. The only way to “retract” or  
 552 “correct” an EPCIS Event is to generate a subsequent event whose business meaning is to  
 553 rescind or amend the effect of a prior event.

554 While the EPCIS Capture Interface and EPCIS Query Interfaces provide no means for an  
 555 application to explicitly request the deletion of an event, EPCIS Repositories MAY implement  
 556 data retention policies that cause old EPCIS events to become inaccessible after some period of  
 557 time.

558 Master data, in contrast, may change over time, though such changes are expected to be  
 559 infrequent relative to the rate at which new event data is generated. The current version of this  
 560 specification does not specify how master data changes (nor, as noted above, does it specify how  
 561 master data is entered in the first place).

## 562 6.2 Vocabulary Kinds

563 Vocabularies are used extensively within EPCIS to model physical, digital, and conceptual  
 564 entities that exist in the real world. Examples of vocabularies defined in the core EPCIS Data  
 565 Definition Layer are location names, object class names (an object class name is something like  
 566 “Acme Deluxe Widget,” as opposed to an EPC which names a specific instance of an Acme  
 567 Deluxe Widget), and business step names. In each case, a vocabulary represents a finite (though  
 568 open-ended) set of alternatives that may appear in specific fields of events.

569 It is useful to distinguish two kinds of vocabularies, which follow different patterns in the way  
 570 they are defined and extended over time:

571 • *Standard Vocabulary* A Standard Vocabulary represents a set of Vocabulary Elements whose  
 572 definition and meaning must be agreed to in advance by trading partners who will exchange  
 573 events using the vocabulary. For example, the EPCIS Core Data Definition Layer defines a  
 574 vocabulary called “business step,” whose elements are identifiers denoting such things as  
 575 “shipping,” “receiving,” and so on. One trading partner may generate an event having a  
 576 business step of “shipping,” and another partner receiving that event through a query can  
 577 interpret it because of a prior agreement as to what “shipping” means.

578 Standard Vocabulary elements tend to be defined by organizations of multiple end users,  
 579 such as GS1, industry consortia outside GS1, private trading partner groups, and so on. The  
 580 master data associated with Standard Vocabulary elements are defined by those same  
 581 organizations, and tend to be distributed to users as part of a specification or by some similar

582 means. New vocabulary elements within a given Standard Vocabulary tend to be introduced  
 583 through a very deliberate and occasional process, such as the ratification of a new version of  
 584 a standard or through a vote of an industry group. While an individual end user organization  
 585 acting alone may introduce a new Standard Vocabulary element, such an element would have  
 586 limited use in a data exchange setting, and would probably only be used within an  
 587 organization's four walls.

588 • *User Vocabulary* A User Vocabulary represents a set of Vocabulary Elements whose  
 589 definition and meaning are under the control of a single organization. For example, the  
 590 EPCIS Core Data Definition Layer defines a vocabulary called "business location," whose  
 591 elements are identifiers denoting such things as "Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3." Acme  
 592 Corp may generate an event having a business location of "Acme Corp. Distribution Centre  
 593 #3," and another partner receiving that event through a query can interpret it either because it  
 594 correlates it with other events naming the same location, or by looking at master data  
 595 attributes associated with the location, or both.

596 User Vocabulary elements are primarily defined by individual end user organizations acting  
 597 independently. The master data associated with User Vocabulary elements are defined by  
 598 those same organizations, and are usually distributed to trading partners through the EPCIS  
 599 Query Control Interface or other data exchange / data synchronization mechanisms. New  
 600 vocabulary elements within a given User Vocabulary are introduced at the sole discretion of  
 601 an end user, and trading partners must be prepared to respond accordingly. Usually, however,  
 602 the rules for constructing new User Vocabulary Elements are established by organizations of  
 603 multiple end users, and in any case must follow the rules defined in Section 6.4 below.

604 The lines between these two kinds of vocabularies are somewhat subjective. However, the  
 605 mechanisms defined in the EPCIS specification make absolutely no distinction between the two  
 606 vocabulary types, and so it is never necessary to identify a particular vocabulary as belonging to  
 607 one type or the other. The terms "Standard Vocabulary" and "User Vocabulary" are introduced  
 608 only because they are useful as a hint as to the way a given vocabulary is expected to be defined  
 609 and extended.

610 The GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV) standard [CBV1.1] provides standardized  
 611 vocabulary elements for many of the vocabulary types used in EPCIS event types. In particular,  
 612 the CBV defines vocabulary elements for the following EPCIS Standard Vocabulary types:  
 613 Business Step, Disposition, Business Transaction Type, and Source/Destination Type. The CBV  
 614 also defines templates for constructing vocabulary elements for the following EPCIS User  
 615 Vocabulary types: Object (EPC), Object Class (EPCClass), Location (Read Point and Business  
 616 Location), Business Transaction ID, Source/Destination ID, and Transformation ID.

### 617 **6.3 Extension Mechanisms**

618 A key feature of EPCIS is its ability to be extended by different organizations to adapt to  
 619 particular business situations. In all, the Abstract Data Model Layer provides five methods by  
 620 which the data processed by EPCIS may be extended (the Service Layer, in addition, provides  
 621 mechanisms for adding additional services), enumerated here from the most invasive type of  
 622 extension to the least invasive:

- 623 • *New Event Type* A new Event Type may be added in the Data Definition Layer. Adding a  
624 new Event Type requires each of the Data Definition Bindings to be extended, and may also  
625 require extension to the Capture and Query Interfaces and their Bindings.
- 626 • *New Event Field* A new field may be added to an existing Event Type in the Data Definition  
627 Layer. The bindings, capture interface, and query interfaces defined in this specification are  
628 designed to permit this type of extension without requiring changes to the specification itself.  
629 (The same may not be true of other bindings or query languages defined outside this  
630 specification.)
- 631 • *New Vocabulary Type* A new Vocabulary Type may be added to the repertoire of available  
632 Vocabulary Types. No change to bindings or interfaces are required.
- 633 • *New Master Data Attribute* A new attribute name may be defined for an existing Vocabulary.  
634 No change to bindings or interfaces are required.
- 635 • *New Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD) Attribute* A new attribute name may be defined for  
636 use in Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD); see Section 7.3.6. No change to bindings or  
637 interfaces are required.
- 638 • *New Vocabulary Element* A new element may be added to an existing Vocabulary.

639 The Abstract Data Model Layer has been designed so that most extensions arising from adoption  
640 by different industries or increased understanding within a given industry can be accommodated  
641 by the latter methods in the above list, which do not require revision to the specification itself.  
642 The more invasive methods at the head of the list are available, however, in case a situation  
643 arises that cannot be accommodated by the latter methods.

644 It is expected that there will be several different ways to extend the EPCIS specification, as  
645 summarized below:

| How Extension is Disseminated                    | Responsible Organization                                       | Extension Method |                 |                     |   |   |
|--|--|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---|---|
|  |  | New Event Type   | New Event Field | New Vocabulary Type | New Master Data or ILMD (Section 7.3.6) Attribute | New Vocabulary Element                              |
| New Version of EPCIS standard                    | GS1 EPCIS Working Group  | Yes              | Yes             | Yes                 | Occasionally                                      | Rarely  |
| New Version of CBV standard                      | GS1 Core Business Vocabulary Working Group                     | No               | No              | No                  | Occasionally                                      | Yes (Standard Vocabulary, User Vocabulary template) |
| GS1 Application Standard for a specific industry | GS1 Application Standard Working Group for a specific industry | Rarely           | Rarely          | Occasionally        | Yes   | Yes (Standard Vocabulary)                           |

| How Extension is Disseminated   | Responsible Organization                                  | Extension Method |                 |                     |  |                           |
|---|---|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--|---------------------------|
|   |   | New Event Type   | New Event Field | New Vocabulary Type | New Master Data or ILM D (Section 7.3.6) Attribute | New Vocabulary Element    |
| GS1 Member Organisation Local Recommendation Document for a specific industry within a specific geography | GS1 Member Organization                                   | Rarely           | Rarely          | Occasionally        | Yes  | Yes (Standard Vocabulary) |
| Private Group Interoperability Specification  | Industry Consortium or Private End User Group outside GS1 | Rarely           | Rarely          | Occasionally        | Yes  | Yes (Standard Vocabulary) |
| Updated Master Data via EPCIS Query or other data sync  | Individual End User                                       | Rarely           | Rarely          | Rarely              | Rarely   | Yes (User vocabulary)     |

646

## 647 6.4 Identifier Representation

648 The Abstract Data Model Layer introduces several kinds of identifiers, including Event Type  
 649 names, Event Field names, Vocabulary names, Vocabulary Elements, and Master Data Attribute  
 650 Names. Because all of these namespaces are open to extension, this specification imposes some  
 651 rules on the construction of these names so that independent organizations may create extensions  
 652 without fear of name collision.

653 Vocabulary Elements are subject to the following rules. In all cases, a Vocabulary Element is  
 654 represented as Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) whose general syntax is defined in  
 655 [RFC2396]. The types of URIs admissible as Vocabulary Elements are those URIs for which  
 656 there is an owning authority. This includes:

- 657 • URI representations for EPC codes [TDS1.9, Section 7]. The owning authority for a  
 658 particular EPC URI is the organization to whom the EPC manager number was assigned.
- 659 • Absolute Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) [RFC1738]. The owning authority for a  
 660 particular URL is the organization that owns the Internet domain name in the authority  
 661 portion of the URL.

- 662 • Uniform Resource Names (URNs) [RFC2141] in the `oid` namespace that begin with a  
663 Private Enterprise Number (PEN). The owning authority for an OID-URN is the organization  
664 to which the PEN was issued.
- 665 • Uniform Resource Names (URNs) [RFC2141] in the `epc` or `epcglobal` namespace, other  
666 than URIs used to represent EPCs [TDS1.9]. The owning authority for these URNs is GS1.
- 667 Event Type names and Event Field names are represented as namespace-qualified names  
668 (qnames), consisting of a namespace URI and a name. This has a straightforward representation  
669 in XML bindings that is convenient for extension.

## 670 6.5 Hierarchical Vocabularies

671 Some Vocabularies have a hierarchical or multi-hierarchical structure. For example, a  
672 vocabulary of location names may have an element that means “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3” as  
673 well others that mean “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3 Backroom” and “Acme Corp. Retail Store #3  
674 Sales Floor.” In this example, there is a natural hierarchical relationship in which the first  
675 identifier is the parent and the latter two identifiers are children.

676 Hierarchical relationships between vocabulary elements are represented through master data.  
677 Specifically, a parent identifier carries, in addition to its master data attributes, a list of its  
678 children identifiers. Each child identifier SHALL belong to the same Vocabulary as the parent.  
679 In the example above, the element meaning “Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3” would have a  
680 children list including the element that means “Acme Corp. Distribution Centre #3 Door #5.”

681 Elsewhere in this specification, the term “direct or indirect descendant” is used to refer to the set  
682 of vocabulary elements including the children of a given vocabulary element, the children of  
683 those children, etc. That is, the “direct or indirect descendants” of a vocabulary element are the  
684 set of vocabulary elements obtained by taking the transitive closure of the “children” relation  
685 starting with the given vocabulary element.

686 A given element MAY be the child of more than one parent. This allows for more than one way  
687 of grouping vocabulary elements; for example, locations could be grouped both by geography  
688 and by function. An element SHALL NOT, however, be a child of itself, either directly or  
689 indirectly.

690 *Explanation (non-normative): In the present version of this specification, only one hierarchical*  
691 *relationship is provided for, namely the relationship encoded in the special “children” list.*  
692 *Future versions of this specification may generalize this to allow more than one relationship,*  
693 *perhaps encoding each relationship via a different master data attribute.*

694 Hierarchical relationships are given special treatment in queries (Section 8.2), and may play a  
695 role in carrying out authorization policies (Section 8.2.2), but do not otherwise add any  
696 additional complexity or mechanism to the Abstract Data Model Layer.

## 697 7 Data Definition Layer

698 This section includes normative specifications of modules in the Data Definition Layer.

## 699 7.1 General Rules for Specifying Data Definition Layer Modules

700 The general rules for specifying modules in the Data Definition Layer are given here. These rules  
701 are then applied in Section 7.2 to define the Core Event Types Module. These rules can also be  
702 applied by organizations wishing to layer a specification on top of this specification.

### 703 7.1.1 Content

704 In general, a Data Definition Module specification has these components, which populate the  
705 Abstract Data Model framework specified in Section 6:

- 706 • *Value Types* Definitions of data types that are used to describe the values of Event Fields and  
707 of Master Data Attributes. The Core Event Types Module defines the primitive types that are  
708 available for use by all Data Definition Modules. Each Vocabulary that is defined is also  
709 implicitly a Value Type.
- 710 • *Event Types* Definitions of Event Types, each definition giving the name of the Event Type  
711 (which must be unique across all Event Types) and a list of standard Event Fields for that  
712 type. An Event Type may be defined as a subclass of an existing Event Type, meaning that  
713 the new Event Type includes all Event Fields of the existing Event Type plus any additional  
714 Event Fields provided as part of its specification.
- 715 • *Event Fields* Definitions of Event Fields within Event Types. Each Event Field definition  
716 specifies a name for the field (which must be unique across all fields of the enclosing Event  
717 Type) and the data type for values in that field. Event Field definitions within a Data  
718 Definition Module may be part of new Event Types introduced by that Module, or may  
719 extend Event Types defined in other Modules.
- 720 • *Vocabulary Types* Definitions of Vocabulary Types, each definition giving the name of the  
721 Vocabulary (which must be unique across all Vocabularies), a list of standard Master Data  
722 Attributes for elements of that Vocabulary, and rules for constructing new Vocabulary  
723 Elements for that Vocabulary. (Any rules specified for constructing Vocabulary Elements in  
724 a Vocabulary Type must be consistent with the general rules given in Section 6.4.)
- 725 • *Master Data Attributes* Definitions of Master Data Attributes for Vocabulary Types. Each  
726 Master Data Attribute definition specifies a name for the Attribute (which must be unique  
727 across all attributes of the enclosing Vocabulary Type) and the data type for values of that  
728 attribute. Master Data definitions within a Data Definition Module may belong to new  
729 Vocabulary Types introduced by that Module, or may extend Vocabulary Types defined in  
730 other Modules.
- 731 • *Vocabulary Elements* Definitions of Vocabulary Elements, each definition specifying a name  
732 (which must be unique across all elements within the Vocabulary, and conform to the general  
733 rules for Vocabulary Elements given in Section 6.4 as well as any specific rules specified in  
734 the definition of the Vocabulary Type), and optionally specifying master data (specific  
735 attribute values) for that element.

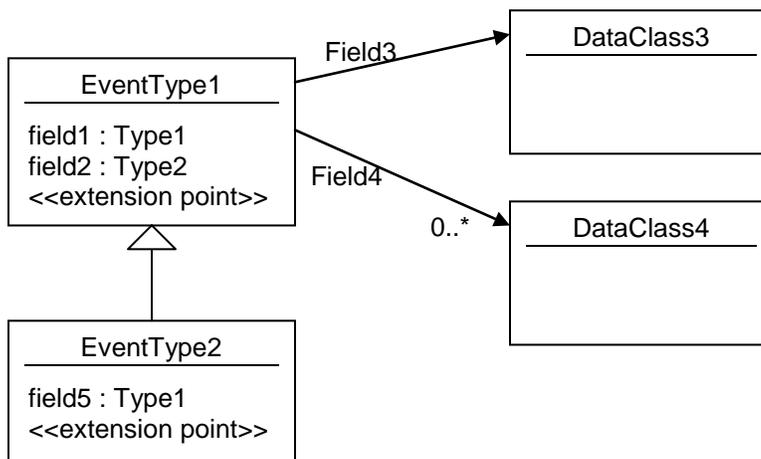
736 *Amplification (non-normative): As explained in Section 6.3, Data Definition Modules defined in*  
737 *this specification and by companion specifications developed by the EPCIS Working Group will*  
738 *tend to include definitions of Value Types, Event Types, Event Fields, and Vocabulary Types,*  
739 *while modules defined by other groups will tend to include definitions of Event Fields that extend*

740 *existing Event Types, Master Data Attributes that extend existing Vocabulary Types, and*  
 741 *Vocabulary Elements that populate existing Vocabularies. Other groups may also occasionally*  
 742 *define Vocabulary Types.*

743 The word “Vocabulary” is used informally to refer to a Vocabulary Type and the set of all  
 744 Vocabulary Elements that populate it.

### 745 7.1.2 Notation

746 In the sections below, Event Types and Event fields are specified using a restricted form of UML  
 747 class diagram notation. UML class diagrams used for this purpose may contain classes that have  
 748 attributes (fields) and associations, but not operations. Here is an example:



749 This diagram shows a data definition for two Event Types, EventType1 and EventType2.  
 750 These event types make use of four Value Types: Type1, Type2, DataClass3, and  
 751 DataClass4. Type1 and Type2 are primitive types, while DataClass3 and  
 752 DataClass4 are complex types whose structure is also specified in UML.  
 753

754 The Event Type EventType1 in this example has four fields. Field1 and Field2 are of  
 755 primitive type Type1 and Type2 respectively. EventType1 has another field Field3 whose  
 756 type is DataClass3. Finally, EventType1 has another field Field4 that contains a list of  
 757 zero or more instances of type DataClass4 (the “0..\*” notation indicates “zero or more”).

758 This diagram also shows a data definition for EventType2. The arrow with the open-triangle  
 759 arrowhead indicates that EventType2 is a subclass of EventType1. This means that  
 760 EventType2 actually has five fields: four fields inherited from EventType1 plus a fifth  
 761 field5 of type Type1.

762 Within the UML descriptions, the notation <<extension point>> identifies a place where  
 763 implementations SHALL provide for extensibility through the addition of new data members.  
 764 (When one type has an extension point, and another type is defined as a subclass of the first type  
 765 and also has an extension point, it does not mean the second type has two extension points;  
 766 rather, it merely emphasizes that the second type is also open to extension.) Extensibility

767 mechanisms SHALL provide for both proprietary extensions by vendors of EPCIS-compliant  
 768 products, and for extensions defined by GS1 through future versions of this specification or  
 769 through new specifications.

770 In the case of the standard XML bindings, the extension points are implemented within the XML  
 771 schema following the methodology described in Section 9.1.

772 All definitions of Event Types SHALL include an extension point, to provide for the  
 773 extensibility defined in Section 6.3 (“New Event Fields”). Value Types MAY include an  
 774 extension point.

### 775 **7.1.3 Semantics**

776 Each event (an instance of an Event Type) encodes several assertions which collectively define  
 777 the semantics of the event. Some of these assertions say what was true at the time the event was  
 778 captured. Other assertions say what is expected to be true following the event, until invalidated  
 779 by a subsequent event. These are called, respectively, the *retrospective semantics* and the  
 780 *prospective semantics* of the event. For example, if widget #23 enters building #5 through door  
 781 #6 at 11:23pm, then one retrospective assertion is that “widget #23 was observed at door #6 at  
 782 11:23pm,” while a prospective assertion is that “widget #23 is in building #5.” The key  
 783 difference is that the retrospective assertion refers to a specific time in the past (“widget #23 was  
 784 observed...”), while the prospective assertion is a statement about the present condition of the  
 785 object (“widget #23 is in...”). The prospective assertion presumes that if widget #23 ever leaves  
 786 building #5, another EPCIS capture event will be recorded to supersede the prior one.

787 In general, retrospective semantics are things that were incontrovertibly known to be true at the  
 788 time of event capture, and can usually be relied upon by EPCIS Accessing Applications as  
 789 accurate statements of historical fact. Prospective semantics, since they attempt to say what is  
 790 true after an event has taken place, must be considered at best to be statements of “what ought to  
 791 be” rather than of “what is.” A prospective assertion may turn out not to be true if the capturing  
 792 apparatus does not function perfectly, or if the business process or system architecture were not  
 793 designed to capture EPCIS events in all circumstances. Moreover, in order to make use of a  
 794 prospective assertion implicit in an event, an EPCIS Accessing Application must be sure that it  
 795 has access to any subsequent event that might supersede the event in question.

796 The retrospective/prospective dichotomy plays an important role in EPCIS’s definition of  
 797 location, in Section 7.3.4.

## 798 **7.2 Core Event Types Module – Overview**

799 The Core Event Types data definition module specifies the Event Types that represent EPCIS  
 800 data capture events. These events are typically generated by an EPCIS Capturing Application  
 801 and provided to EPCIS infrastructure using the data capture operations defined in Section 8.1.  
 802 These events are also returned in response to query operations that retrieve events according to  
 803 query criteria.

804 The components of this module, following the outline given in Section 7.1.1, are as follows:

- 805 • *Value Types* Primitive types defined in Sections 7.3.1 and 7.3.2.

806 • *Event Types* Event types as shown in the UML diagram below, and defined in Sections 7.4.1  
 807 through 7.4.6.

808 • *Event Fields* Included as part of the Event Types definitions.

809 • *Vocabulary Types* Types defined in Sections 7.3.3 through 7.3.5, and summarized in  
 810 Section 7.2.

811 • *Master Data Attributes* Included as part of Vocabulary Types definitions. It is expected that  
 812 industry vertical working groups will define additional master data attributes for the  
 813 vocabularies defined here.

814 • *Vocabulary Elements* None provided as part of this specification. It is expected that industry  
 815 vertical working groups will define vocabulary elements for the `BusinessStep`  
 816 vocabulary (Section 7.3.5), the `Disposition` vocabulary (Section 7.3.5.2), and the  
 817 `BusinessTransactionType` vocabulary (Section 7.3.5.3.1).

818 This module defines six event types, one very generic event and five subclasses (one of which is  
 819 deprecated as of EPCIS 1.1) that can represent events arising from supply chain activity across a  
 820 wide variety of industries:

821 • `EPCISEvent` (Section 7.4.1) is a generic base class for all event types in this module as  
 822 well as others.

823 • `ObjectEvent` (Section 7.4.2) represents an event that happened to one or more physical or  
 824 digital objects.

825 • `AggregationEvent` (Section 7.4.3) represents an event that happened to one or more  
 826 objects that are physically aggregated together (physically constrained to be in the same  
 827 place at the same time, as when cases are aggregated to a pallet).

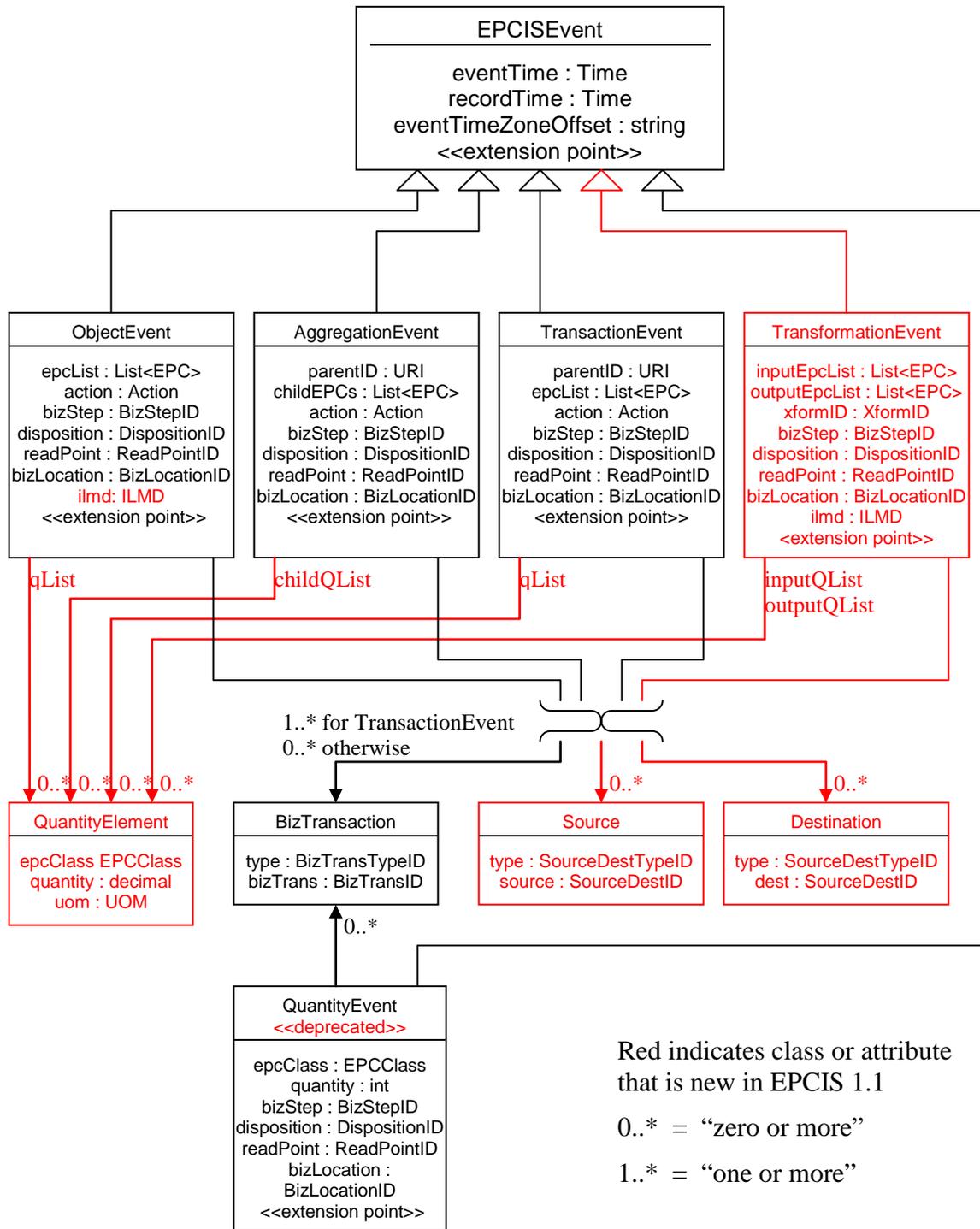
828 • `QuantityEvent` (Section 7.4.4) represents an event concerned with a specific quantity of  
 829 objects sharing a common EPC class, but where the individual identities of the entities are  
 830 not specified. As of EPCIS 1.1, this event is deprecated; an `ObjectEvent` (Section 7.4.2)  
 831 with one or more `QuantityElements` (Section 7.3.3.3) should be used instead.

832 • `TransactionEvent` (Section 7.4.5) represents an event in which one or more objects  
 833 become associated or disassociated with one or more identified business transactions.

834 • `TransformationEvent` (Section 7.4.6) represents an event in which input objects are  
 835 fully or partially consumed and output objects are produced, such that any of the input  
 836 objects may have contributed to all of the output objects.

837 A UML diagram showing these Event Types is as follows:

838



Note: in this diagram, certain names have been abbreviated owing to space constraints; e.g., BizLocationID is used in the diagram, whereas the actual type is called BusinessLocationID. See the text of the specification for the normative names of fields and their types

840 Each of the core event types (not counting the generic EPCISEvent) has fields that represent  
 841 four key dimensions of any EPCIS event. These four dimensions are: (1) the object(s) or other  
 842 entities that are the subject of the event; (2) the date and time; (3) the location at which the event  
 843 occurred; (4) the business context. These four dimensions may be conveniently remembered as  
 844 “what, when, where, and why” (respectively). The “what” dimension varies depending on the  
 845 event type (e.g., for an ObjectEvent the “what” dimension is one or more EPCs; for an  
 846 AggregationEvent the “what” dimension is a parent ID and list of child EPCs). The  
 847 “where” and “why” dimensions have both a retrospective aspect and a prospective aspect (see  
 848 Section 7.1.3), represented by different fields.

849 The following table summarizes the fields of the event types that pertain to the four key  
 850 dimensions:

|                              | <b>Retrospective<br/>(at the time of the event)</b> | <b>Prospective<br/>(true until contradicted by<br/>subsequent event)</b> |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| What                         | EPC<br>EPCClass + quantity                          |  |
| When                         | Time  |  |
| Where                        | ReadPointID   | BusinessLocationID   |
| Why<br>(business<br>context) | BusinessStepID                                      | DispositionID  |
|                              | BusinessTransactionList                             |  |
|                              | Source/Destination                                  |  |
|                              | ILMD  |  |

851  
 852 In addition to the fields belonging to the four key dimensions, events may carry additional  
 853 descriptive information in other fields. It is expected that the majority of additional descriptive  
 854 information fields will be defined by industry-specific specifications layered on top of this one.

855 The following table summarizes the vocabulary types defined in this module. The URI column  
 856 gives the formal name for the vocabulary used when the vocabulary must be referred to by name  
 857 across the EPCIS interface.

| <b>Vocabulary Type</b> | <b>Section</b> | <b>User / Standard</b> | <b>URI</b>                                 |
|------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--|
| ReadPointID            | 7.3.4          | User                   | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:ReadPoint        |
| BusinessLocationID     | 7.3.4          | User                   | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessLocation |
| BusinessStepID         | 7.3.5          | Standard               | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessStep     |
| DispositionID          | 7.3.5.2        | Standard               | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:Disposition      |

| Vocabulary Type           | Section   | User / Standard | URI   |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| BusinessTransaction       | 7.3.5.3.2 | User            | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessTransaction     |
| BusinessTransactionTypeID | 7.3.5.3.1 | Standard        | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessTransactionType |
| EPCClass                  | 7.3.5.4   | User            | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:EPCClass                |
| SourceDestTypeID          | 7.3.5.4.1 | Standard        | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:SourceDestType          |
| SourceDestID              | 7.3.5.4.2 | User            | urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:SourceDest              |

858

## 859 7.3 Core Event Types Module – Building Blocks

860 This section specifies the building blocks for the event types defined in Section 7.3.5.4.

### 861 7.3.1 Primitive Types

862 The following primitive types are used within the Core Event Types Module.

| Type | Description  |
|------|--|
| int  | An integer. Range restrictions are noted where applicable.   |
| Time | A timestamp, giving the date and time in a time zone-independent manner. For bindings in which fields of this type are represented textually, an ISO-8601 compliant representation SHOULD be used. |
| EPC  | An Electronic Product Code, as defined in [TDS1.9]. Unless otherwise noted, EPCs are represented in “pure identity” URI form as defined in [TDS1.9], Section 7.                                    |

863

864 The EPC type is defined as a primitive type for use in events when referring to EPCs that are not  
 865 part of a Vocabulary Type. For example, an SGTIN EPC used to denote an instance of a trade  
 866 item in the `epcList` field of an `ObjectEvent` is an instance of the EPC primitive type. But  
 867 an SGLN EPC used as a read point identifier (Section 7.3.4) in the `ReadPoint` field of an  
 868 `ObjectEvent` is a Vocabulary Element, not an instance of the EPC primitive type.

869 *Explanation (non-normative): This reflects a design decision not to consider individual trade*  
 870 *item instances as Vocabulary Elements having Master Data, owing to the fact that trade item*  
 871 *instances are constantly being created and hence new EPCs representing trade items are*  
 872 *constantly being commissioned. In part, this design decision reflects consistent treatment of*  
 873 *Master Data as excluding data that grows as more business is transacted (see comment in*  
 874 *Section 6.1), and in part reflects the pragmatic reality that data about trade item instances is*

875 likely to be managed more like event data than master data when it comes to aging, database  
 876 design, etc.

## 877 7.3.2 Action Type

878 The `Action` type says how an event relates to the lifecycle of the entity being described. For  
 879 example, `AggregationEvent` (Section 7.4.3) is used to capture events related to  
 880 aggregations of objects, such as cases aggregated to a pallet. Throughout its life, the pallet load  
 881 participates in many business process steps, each of which may generate an EPCIS event. The  
 882 `action` field of each event says how the aggregation itself has changed during the event: have  
 883 objects been added to the aggregation, have objects been removed from the aggregation, or has  
 884 the aggregation simply been observed without change to its membership? The `action` is  
 885 independent of the `bizStep` (of type `BusinessStepID`) which identifies the specific  
 886 business process step in which the action took place.

887 The `Action` type is an enumerated type having three possible values:

| Action value | Meaning   |
|--------------|---|
| ADD          | The entity in question has been created or added to.  |
| OBSERVE      | The entity in question has not been changed: it has neither been created, added to, destroyed, or removed from. |
| DELETE       | The entity in question has been removed from or destroyed altogether.   |

888 The description below for each event type that includes an `Action` value says more precisely  
 889 what `Action` means in the context of that event.

890 Note that the three values above are the only three values possible for `Action`. Unlike other  
 891 types defined below, `Action` is *not* a vocabulary type, and SHALL NOT be extended by  
 892 industry groups.

## 893 7.3.3 The “What” Dimension

894 This section defines the data types used in the “What” dimension of the event types specified in  
 895 Section 7.3.5.4.

### 896 7.3.3.1 Instance-level vs. Class-level Identification

897 The “What” dimension of an EPCIS event specifies what physical or digital objects participated  
 898 in the event. EPCIS provides for objects to be identified in two ways:

- 899 • *Instance-level* An identifier is said to be an instance-level identifier if such identifiers are  
 900 assigned so that each is unique to a single object. That is, no two objects are allowed to carry  
 901 the same instance-level identifier.
- 902 • *Class-level* An identifier is said to be a class-level identifier if multiple objects may carry the  
 903 same identifier.

904 In general, instance-level identifiers allow EPCIS events to convey more information, because it  
 905 is possible to correlate multiple EPCIS events whose “what” dimension includes the same  
 906 instance-level identifiers. For example, if an EPCIS event contains a given instance-level  
 907 identifier, and a subsequent EPCIS event contains the same identifier, then it is certain that the  
 908 very same object participated in both events. In contrast, if both events contained class-level  
 909 identifiers, then it is not certain that the same object participated in both events, because the  
 910 second event could have been a different instance of the same class (i.e., a different object  
 911 carrying the same class-level identifier as the first object). Class-level identifiers are typically  
 912 used only when it is impractical to assign unique instance-level identifiers to each object.

913 *Examples (non-normative): In the GS1 System, examples of instance-level identifiers include*  
 914 *GTIN+serial, SSCC, GRAI including serial, GIAI, GSRN, and GDTI including serial. Examples*  
 915 *of class-level identifiers include GTIN, GTIN+lot, GRAI without serial, and GDTI without serial.*

### 916 7.3.3.2 EPC

917 An Electronic Product Code (EPC) is an instance-level identifier structure defined in the EPC  
 918 Tag Data Standard [TDS1.9]. In the “what” dimension of an EPCIS event, the value of an `epc`  
 919 element SHALL be a URI [RFC2396] denoting the unique instance-level identity for an object.  
 920 When the unique identity is an Electronic Product Code, the list element SHALL be the “pure  
 921 identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 6. Implementations MAY accept  
 922 URI-formatted identifiers other than EPCs as the value of an `epc` element.

### 923 7.3.3.3 QuantityElement

924 A `QuantityElement` is a structure that identifies objects identified by a specific class-level  
 925 identifier, either a specific quantity or an unspecified quantity. It has the following structure:

| Field                 | Type                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| <code>epcClass</code> | <code>EPCClass</code> | A class-level identifier for the class to which the specified quantity of objects belongs. |

| Field    | Type    | Description   |
|----------|---------|---|
| quantity | Decimal | <p>(Optional) A number that specifies how many or how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement.</p> <p>The quantity may be omitted to indicate that the quantity is unknown or not specified. If quantity is omitted, then uom SHALL be omitted as well.</p> <p>Otherwise, if quantity is specified:</p> <p>If the QuantityElement lacks a uom field (below), then the quantity SHALL have a positive integer value, and denotes a count of the number of instances of the specified EPCClass that are denoted by this QuantityElement.</p> <p>If the QuantityElement includes a uom, then the quantity SHALL have a positive value (but not necessarily an integer value), and denotes the magnitude of the physical measure that specifies how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement</p> |
| uom      | UOM     | <p>(Optional) If present, specifies a unit of measure by which the specified quantity is to be interpreted as a physical measure, specifying how much of the specified EPCClass is denoted by this QuantityElement. The uom SHALL be omitted if quantity is omitted.</p>  |

926

927 EPCClass is a Vocabulary whose elements denote classes of objects. EPCClass is a User  
 928 Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2. Any EPC whose structure incorporates the concept of  
 929 object class can be referenced as an EPCClass. The standards for SGTIN EPCs are elaborated  
 930 below.

931 An EPCClass may refer to a class having fixed measure or variable measure. A fixed measure  
 932 class has instances that may be counted; for example, a GTIN that refers to fixed-size cartons of  
 933 a product. A variable measure class has instances that cannot be counted and so the quantity is  
 934 specified as a physical measure; for example, a GTIN that refers to copper wire that is sold by  
 935 length, carpeting that is sold by area, bulk oil that is sold by volume, or fresh produce that is sold  
 936 by weight. The following table summarizes how the quantity and uom fields are used in each  
 937 case:

| EPCClass      | quantity field   | uom field | Meaning  |
|---------------|------------------|-----------|--|
| Fixed measure | Positive integer | Omitted   | The quantity field specifies the count of the specified class. |

| <b>EPCClass</b>           | <b>quantity field</b>                       | <b>uom field</b> | <b>Meaning</b>   |
|---------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Variable measure          | Positive number, not necessarily an integer | Present          | The <code>quantity</code> field specifies the magnitude, and the <code>uom</code> field the physical unit, of a physical measure describing the amount of the specified class. |
| Fixed or Variable Measure | Omitted                                     | Omitted          | The quantity is unknown or not specified.  |

938

939 Master Data Attributes for the `EPCClass` vocabulary contain whatever master data is defined  
 940 for the referenced objects independent of EPCIS (for example, product catalogue data);  
 941 definitions of these are outside the scope of this specification.

#### 942 **7.3.3.3.1 UOM**

943 As specified above, the `uom` field of a `QuantityElement` is present when the  
 944 `QuantityElement` uses a physical measure to specify the quantity of the specified  
 945 `EPCClass`. When a `uom` field is present, its value SHALL be the 2- or 3-character code for a  
 946 physical unit specified in the “Common Code” column of UN/CEFACT Recommendation 20  
 947 [CEFACT20]. Moreover, the code SHALL be a code contained in a row of [CEFACT20]  
 948 meeting all of the following criteria:

- 949 • The “Quantity” column contains one of the following quantities: *length*, *area*, *volume*, or  
 950 *mass*.
- 951 • The “Status” column does *not* contain “X” (deleted) or “D” (deprecated).

952 For purposes of the first criterion, the quantity must appear as a complete phrase. Example:  
 953 “metre” (MTR) is allowed, because the quantity includes *length* (among other quantities such as  
 954 *breadth*, *height*, etc.). But “pound-force per foot” (F17) is *not* allowed, because the quantity is  
 955 *force divided by length*, not just *length*.

#### 956 **7.3.3.3.2 EPCClass Values for GTIN**

957 When a Vocabulary Element in `EPCClass` represents the class of SGTIN EPCs denoted by a  
 958 specific GTIN, it SHALL be a URI in the following form, as defined in Version 1.3 and later of  
 959 the EPC Tag Data Standards:

960 `urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:CompanyPrefix.ItemRefAndIndicator.*`

961 where *CompanyPrefix* is the GS1 Company Prefix of the GTIN (including leading zeros) and  
 962 *ItemRefAndIndicator* consists of the indicator digit of the GTIN followed by the digits of  
 963 the item reference of the GTIN.

964 An `EPCClass` vocabulary element in this form denotes the class of objects whose EPCs are  
 965 SGTINs (`urn:epc:id:sgtin:...`) having the same `CompanyPrefix` and

966 ItemRefAndIndicator fields, and having any serial number whatsoever (or no serial  
967 number at all).

### 968 7.3.3.3 EPCClass Values for GTIN + Batch/Lot

969 When a Vocabulary Element in EPCClass represents the class of SGTIN EPCs denoted by a  
970 specific GTIN and batch/lot, it SHALL be a URI in the following form, as defined in [TDS1.9,  
971 Section 6]:

972 `urn:epc:class:lgtin:CompanyPrefix.ItemRefAndIndicator.Lot`

973 where *CompanyPrefix* is the GS1 Company Prefix of the GTIN (including leading zeros),  
974 *ItemRefAndIndicator* consists of the indicator digit of the GTIN followed by the digits of  
975 the item reference of a GTIN, and *Lot* is the batch/lot number of the specific batch/lot.

976 An EPCClass vocabulary element in this form denotes the class of objects whose EPCs are  
977 SGTINs (`urn:epc:id:sgtin:...`) having the same *CompanyPrefix* and  
978 *ItemRefAndIndicator* fields, and belonging to the specified batch/lot, regardless of serial  
979 number (if any).

### 980 7.3.3.4 Summary of Identifier Types (Non-Normative)

981 This section summarizes the identifiers that may be used in the “what” dimension of EPCIS  
982 events. The normative specifications of identifiers are in the EPC Tag Data Standard [TDS1.9]  
983 and the EPC Core Business Vocabulary [CBV1.1].

| Identifier Type    | Instance-Level (EPC) | Class-Level (EPCClass) | URI Prefix                        | Normative Reference      |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| GTIN               |                      | ✓                      | <code>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:</code> | [TDS1.9, Section 8]      |
| GTIN + batch/lot   |                      | ✓                      | <code>urn:epc:class:lgtin:</code> | [TDS1.9, Section 6]      |
| GTIN + serial      | ✓                    |                        | <code>urn:epc:id:sgtin:</code>    | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.1]  |
| SSCC               | ✓                    |                        | <code>urn:epc:id:sscc:</code>     | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.2]  |
| GRAI (no serial)   |                      | ✓                      | <code>urn:epc:idpat:grai:</code>  | [TDS1.9, Section 8]      |
| GRAI (with serial) | ✓                    |                        | <code>urn:epc:id:grai:</code>     | [TDS 1.9, Section 6.3.4] |

| Identifier Type    | Instance-Level (EPC) | Class-Level (EPCClass) | URI Prefix                            | Normative Reference      |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| GIAI               | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:giai:                      | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.5]  |
| GDTI (no serial)   |                      | ✓                      | urn:epc:idpat:gdti:                   | [TDS1.9, Section 8]      |
| GDTI (with serial) | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:gdti:                      | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.7]  |
| GSRN (Supplier)    | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:gsrn:                      | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.6]  |
| GSRN (Provider)    | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:gsrnp:                     | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.6]  |
| GCN (no serial)    |                      | ✓                      | urn:epc:idpat:sgcn:                   | [TDS1.9, Section 8]      |
| GCN (with serial)  | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:sgcn:                      | [TDS1.9, Section 6]      |
| CPI                |                      | ✓                      | urn:epc:idpat:cpi:                    | [TDS1.9, Section 8]      |
| CPI + serial       | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:cpi:                       | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.11] |
| GID                | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:gid:                       | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.8]  |
| USDoD              | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:usdod:                     | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.9]  |
| ADI                | ✓                    |                        | urn:epc:id:adi:                       | [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.10] |
| Non-GS1 Identifier | ✓                    | ✓                      | Any URI – see CBV for recommendations | [CBV1.1, Section 8.2]    |

### 985 7.3.4 The “Where” Dimension – Read Point and Business Location

986 This section defines four types that all relate to the notion of *location* information as used in  
987 EPCIS. Two of these types are ways of referring to “readers,” or devices that sense the presence  
988 of EPC-tagged objects using RFID or other means. These are not actually considered to be  
989 “location” types at all for the purposes of EPCIS. They are included in this specification mainly  
990 to contrast them to the true location types (though some applications may want to use them as  
991 extension fields on observations, for auditing purposes).

992 The next two concepts are true location types, and are defined as EPCIS Vocabulary Types.

993 *Explanation (non-normative): In the EPC context, the term location has been used to signify*  
994 *many different things and this has led to confusion about the meaning and use of the term,*  
995 *particularly when viewed from a business perspective. This confusion stems from a number of*  
996 *causes:*

997 *1. In situations where EPC Readers are stationary, there’s a natural tendency to equate the*  
998 *reader with a location, though that may not always be valid if there is more than one reader in a*  
999 *location;*

1000 *2. There are situations where stationary Readers are placed between what business people*  
1001 *would consider to be different locations (such as at the door between the backroom and sales*  
1002 *floor of a retail store) and thus do not inherently determine the location without an indication of*  
1003 *the direction in which the tagged object was travelling;*

1004 *3. A single physical Reader having multiple, independently addressable antennas might be used*  
1005 *to detect tagged objects in multiple locations as viewed by the business people;*

1006 *4. Conversely, more than one Reader might be used to detect tagged objects in what business*  
1007 *people would consider a single location;*

1008 *5. With mobile Readers, a given Reader may read tagged objects in multiple locations, perhaps*  
1009 *using “location” tags or other means to determine the specific location associated with a given*  
1010 *read event;*

1011 *6. And finally, locations of interest to one party (trading partner or application) may not be of*  
1012 *interest to or authorized for viewing by another party, prompting interest in ways to differentiate*  
1013 *locations.*

1014 *The key to balancing these seemingly conflicting requirements is to define and relate various*  
1015 *location types, and then to rely on the EPCIS Capturing Application to properly record them for*  
1016 *a given capture event. This is why EPCIS events contain both a ReadPointID and a*  
1017 *BusinessLocationID (the two primitive location types).*

1018 *In addition, there has historically been much confusion around the difference between*  
1019 *“location” as needed by EPCIS-level applications and reader identities. This EPCIS*  
1020 *specification defines location as something quite distinct from reader identity. To help make this*  
1021 *clear, the reader identity types are defined below to provide a contrast to the definitions of the*  
1022 *true EPCIS location types. Also, reader identity types may enter into EPCIS as “observational*  
1023 *attributes” when an application desires to retain a record of what readers played a role in an*  
1024 *observation; e.g., for auditing purposes. (Capture and sharing of “observational attributes”*  
1025 *would require use of extension fields not defined in this specification.)*

1026 The reader/location types are as follows:

|   | <b>Type</b>        | <b>Description</b>  |
|---|--------------------|---|
| <b>Primitive Reader Types – <i>not</i> location types for EPCIS</b> |                    |   |
|   | PhysicalReaderID   | This is the unique identity or name of the specific information source (e.g., a physical RFID Reader) that reports the results of an EPC read event. Physical Reader ID is further defined in [ALE1.0].   |
|   | LogicalReaderID    | This is the identity or name given to an EPC read event information source independent of the physical device or devices that are used to perform the read event. Logical Reader ID is further defined in [ALE1.0]. There are several reasons for introducing the Logical Reader concept as outlined in [ALE1.0], including allowing physical readers to be replaced without requiring changes to EPCIS Capturing Applications, allowing multiple physical readers to be given a single name when they are always used simultaneously to cover a single location, and (conversely) allowing a single physical reader to map to multiple logical readers when a physical reader has multiple antennas used independently to cover different locations. |
| <b>True Location Types</b>  |                    |   |
|   | ReadPointID        | A Read Point is a discretely recorded location that is meant to identify the most specific place at which an EPCIS event took place. Read Points are determined by the EPCIS Capturing Application, perhaps inferred as a function of logical reader if stationary readers are used, perhaps determined overtly by reading a location tag if the reader is mobile, or in general determined by any other means the EPCIS Capturing Application chooses to use. Conceptually, the Read Point is designed to identify “where objects were at the time of the EPCIS event.”  |
|   | BusinessLocationID | A Business Location is a uniquely identified and discretely recorded location that is meant to designate the specific place where an object is assumed to be following an EPCIS event until it is reported to be at a different Business Location by a subsequent EPCIS event. As with the Read   |

|  | Type | Description  |
|--|------|--|
|  |      | Point, the EPCIS Capturing Application determines the Business Location based on whatever means it chooses. Conceptually, the Business Location is designed to identify “where objects are following the EPCIS event.” |

1027

1028 ReadPointID and BusinessLocationID are User Vocabularies as defined in Section 6.2.  
 1029 Some industries may wish to use EPCs as vocabulary elements, in which case pure identity URIs  
 1030 as defined in [TDS1.9] SHALL be used.

1031 *Illustration (non-normative): For example, in industries governed by GS1 General*  
 1032 *Specifications, readPointID, and businessLocationID may be SGLN-URIs [TDS1.9,*  
 1033 *Section 6.3.3], and physicalReaderID may be an SGTIN-URI [TDS1.9, Section 6.3.1].*

1034 But in all cases, location vocabulary elements are not *required* to be EPCs.

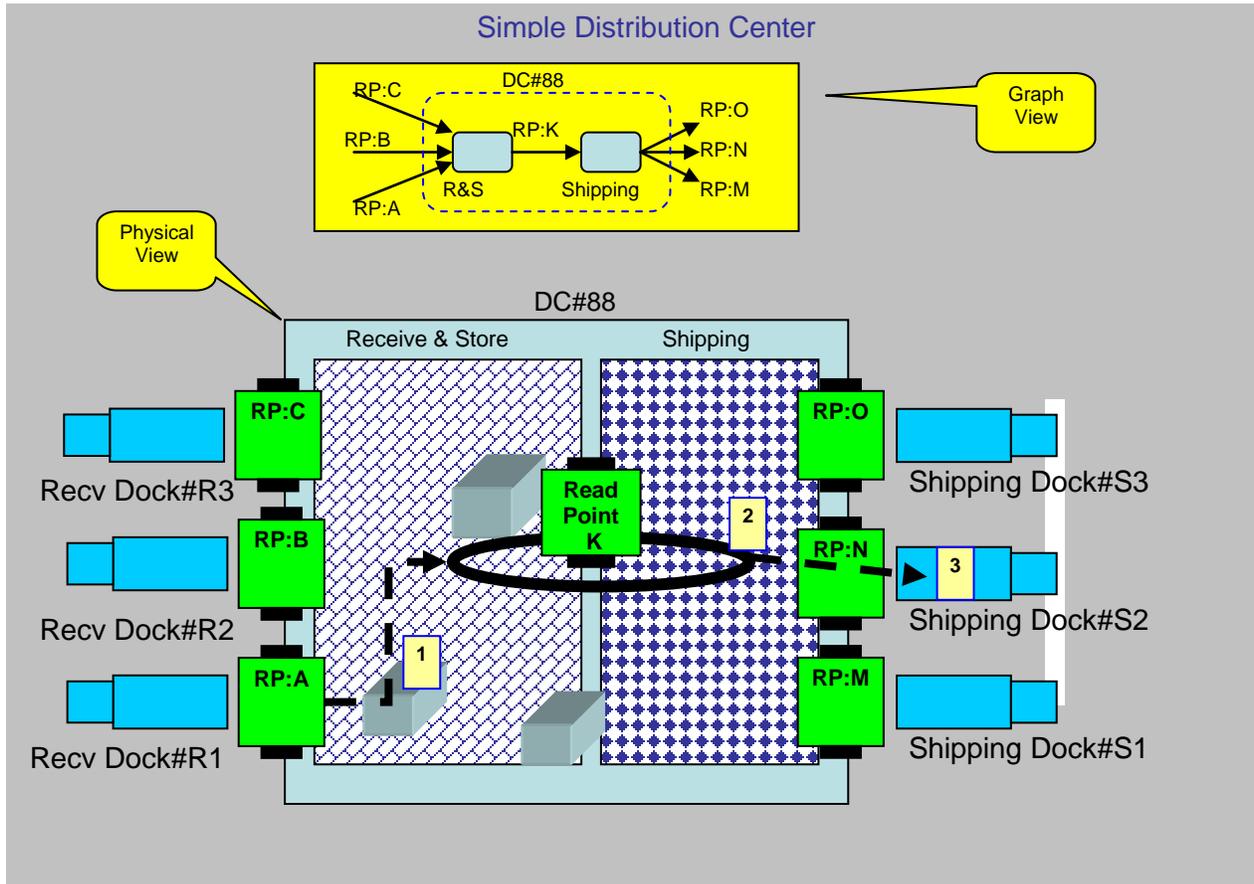
1035 *Explanation (non-normative): Allowing non-EPC URIs for locations gives organizations greater*  
 1036 *freedom to reuse existing ways of naming locations.*

1037 For all of the EPCIS Event Types defined in this Section 7.2, capture events include separate  
 1038 fields for Read Point and Business Location. In most cases, both are optional, so that it is still  
 1039 possible for an EPCIS Capturing Application to include partial information if both are not  
 1040 known.

1041 *Explanation (non-normative): Logical Reader and Physical Reader are omitted from the*  
 1042 *definitions of EPCIS events in this specification. Physical Reader is generally not useful*  
 1043 *information for exchange between partners. For example, if a reader malfunctions and is*  
 1044 *replaced by another reader of identical make and model, the Physical Reader ID has changed.*  
 1045 *This information is of little interest to trading partners. Likewise, the Logical Reader ID may*  
 1046 *change if the capturing organization makes a change in the way a particular business process is*  
 1047 *executed; again, not often of interest to a partner.*

1048 The distinction between Read Point and Business Location is very much related to the dichotomy  
 1049 between retrospective semantics and prospective semantics discussed above. In general, Read  
 1050 Points play a role in retrospective semantics, while Business Locations are involved in  
 1051 prospective statements. This is made explicit in the way each type of location enters the semantic  
 1052 descriptions given at the end of each section below that defines an EPCIS capture event.

1053 **7.3.4.1 Example of the distinction between a Read Point and a Business Location**  
 1054 **(Non-Normative)**



1055

| Tag  | Time | Read Point   | Business Location     | Comment                                 |
|------|------|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| #123 | 7:00 | "RP-DC#88-A" | DC#88.Receive & Store | Product entered DC via DockDoor#R1      |
| #123 | 9:00 | "RP-DC#88-K" | DC#88.Shipping        | Product placed on conveyor for shipping |
| #123 | 9:30 | "RP-DC#88-N" | [omitted]             | Product shipped via dock door#S2        |

1056

1057 *The figure above shows a typical use case consisting of rooms with fixed doorways at the*  
 1058 *boundaries of the rooms. In such a case, Read Points correspond to the doorways (with RFID*  
 1059 *instrumentation) and Business Locations correspond to the rooms. Note that the Read Points and*  
 1060 *Business Locations are not in one-to-one correspondence; the only situation where Read Points*  
 1061 *and Business Locations could have a 1:1 relationship is the unusual case of a room with a single*  
 1062 *door, such a small storeroom.*

1063 *Still considering the rooms-and-doors example, the Business Location is usually the location*  
1064 *type of most interest to a business application, as it says which room an object is in. Thus it is*  
1065 *meaningful to ask the inventory of a Business Location such as the backroom. In contrast, the*  
1066 *Read Point indicates the doorway through which the object entered the room. It is not*  
1067 *meaningful to ask the inventory of a doorway. While sometimes not as relevant to a business*  
1068 *application, the Read Point is nevertheless of significant interest to higher level software to*  
1069 *understand the business process and the final status of the object, particularly in the presence of*  
1070 *less than 100% read rates. Note that correct designation of the business location requires both*  
1071 *that the tagged object be observed at the Read Point and that the direction of movement be*  
1072 *correctly determined – again reporting the Read Point in the event will be very valuable for*  
1073 *higher level software.*

1074 *A supply chain like the rooms-and-doors example may be represented by a graph in which each*  
1075 *node in the graph represents a room in which objects may be found, and each arc represents a*  
1076 *doorway that connects two rooms. Business Locations, therefore, correspond to nodes of this*  
1077 *graph, and Read Points correspond to the arcs. If the graph were a straight, unidirectional*  
1078 *chain, the arcs traversed by a given object could be reconstructed from knowing the nodes; that*  
1079 *is, Read Point information would be redundant given the Business Location information. In more*  
1080 *real-world situations, however, objects can take multiple paths and move “backwards” in the*  
1081 *supply chain. In these real-world situations, providing Read Point information in addition to*  
1082 *Business Location information is valuable for higher level software.*

### 1083 **7.3.5 The “Why” Dimension**

1084 This section defines the data types used in the “Why” dimension of the event types specified in  
1085 Section 7.3.5.4.

#### 1086 **7.3.5.1 Business Step**

1087 `BusinessStepID` is a vocabulary whose elements denote steps in business processes. An  
1088 example is an identifier that denotes “shipping.” The business step field of an event specifies the  
1089 business context of an event: what business process step was taking place that caused the event  
1090 to be captured? `BusinessStepID` is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in  
1091 Section 6.2.

1092 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for business step identifiers allows*  
1093 *GS1 standards (including and especially the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary) to define some*  
1094 *common terms such as “shipping” or “receiving,” while allowing for industry groups and*  
1095 *individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data provides additional information.*

1096 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for business step identifiers.

#### 1097 **7.3.5.2 Disposition**

1098 `DispositionID` is a vocabulary whose elements denote a business state of an object. An  
1099 example is an identifier that denotes “recalled.” The disposition field of an event specifies the  
1100 business condition of the event’s objects, subsequent to the event. The disposition is assumed to  
1101 hold true until another event indicates a change of disposition. Intervening events that do not

1102 specify a disposition field have no effect on the presumed disposition of the object.  
 1103 `DispositionID` is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1104 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for disposition identifiers allows*  
 1105 *GS1 standards (including and especially the GS1 Core Business Vocabulary) to define some*  
 1106 *common terms such as “recalled” or “in transit,” while allowing for industry groups and*  
 1107 *individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data may provide additional information.*

1108 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for disposition identifiers.

### 1109 **7.3.5.3 Business Transaction**

1110 A `BusinessTransaction` identifies a particular business transaction. An example of a  
 1111 business transaction is a specific purchase order. Business Transaction information may be  
 1112 included in EPCIS events to record an event’s participation in particular business transactions.

1113 A business transaction is described in EPCIS by a structured type consisting of a pair of  
 1114 identifiers, as follows.

| Field                       | Type                                   | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|
| <code>type</code>           | <code>BusinessTransactionTypeID</code> | (Optional) An identifier that indicates what kind of business transaction this <code>BusinessTransaction</code> denotes. If omitted, no information is available about the type of business transaction apart from what is implied by the value of the <code>bizTransaction</code> field itself. |
| <code>bizTransaction</code> | <code>BusinessTransactionID</code>     | An identifier that denotes a specific business transaction.  |

1115  
 1116 The two vocabulary types `BusinessTransactionTypeID` and  
 1117 `BusinessTransactionID` are defined in the sections below.

#### 1118 **7.3.5.3.1 Business Transaction Type**

1119 `BusinessTransactionTypeID` is a vocabulary whose elements denote a specific type of  
 1120 business transaction. An example is an identifier that denotes “purchase order.”

1121 `BusinessTransactionTypeID` is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in  
 1122 Section 6.2.

1123 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for business transaction type*  
 1124 *identifiers allows GS1 standards to define some common terms such as “purchase order” while*  
 1125 *allowing for industry groups and individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data*  
 1126 *may provide additional information.*

1127 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for business transaction type identifiers.

### 1128 **7.3.5.3.2 Business Transaction ID**

1129 `BusinessTransactionID` is a vocabulary whose elements denote specific business  
 1130 transactions. An example is an identifier that denotes “Acme Corp purchase order number  
 1131 12345678.” `BusinessTransactionID` is a User Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1132 *Explanation (non-normative): URIs are used to provide extensibility and a convenient way for*  
 1133 *organizations to distinguish one kind of transaction identifier from another. For example, if*  
 1134 *Acme Corporation has purchase orders (one kind of business transaction) identified with an 8-*  
 1135 *digit number as well as shipments (another kind of business transaction) identified by a 6-*  
 1136 *character string, and furthermore the PostHaste Shipping Company uses 12-digit tracking IDs,*  
 1137 *then the following business transaction IDs might be associated with a particular EPC over*  
 1138 *time:*

1139 `http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678`  
 1140 `http://transaction.acme.com/shipment/34ABC8`  
 1141 `urn:posthaste:tracking:123456789012`

1142 *(In this example, it is assumed that PostHaste Shipping has registered the URN namespace*  
 1143 *“posthaste” with IANA.) An EPCIS Accessing Application might query EPCIS and discover all*  
 1144 *three of the transaction IDs; using URIs gives the application a way to understand which ID is of*  
 1145 *interest to it.*

### 1146 **7.3.5.4 Source and Destination**

1147 A `Source` or `Destination` is used to provide additional business context when an EPCIS  
 1148 event is part of a business transfer; that is, a process in which there is a transfer of ownership,  
 1149 responsibility, and/or custody of physical or digital objects.

1150 In many cases, a business transfer requires several individual business steps (and therefore  
 1151 several EPCIS events) to execute; for example, shipping followed by receiving, or a more  
 1152 complex sequence such as loading → departing → transporting → arriving → unloading →  
 1153 accepting. The `ReadPoint` and `BusinessLocation` in the “where” dimension of these  
 1154 EPCIS events indicate the known physical location at each step of the process. `Source` and  
 1155 `Destination`, in contrast, may be used to indicate the parties and/or location that are the  
 1156 intended endpoints of the business transfer. In a multi-step business transfer, some or all of the  
 1157 EPCIS events may carry `Source` and `Destination`, and the information would be the same  
 1158 for all events in a given transfer.

1159 `Source` and `Destination` provide a standardized way to indicate the parties and/or physical  
 1160 locations involved in the transfer, complementing the business transaction information (e.g.,  
 1161 purchase orders, invoices, etc) that may be referred to by `BusinessTransaction` elements.

1162 A source or destination is described in EPCIS by a structured type consisting of a pair of  
 1163 identifiers, as follows.

| Field                       | Type             | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|--|
| type                        | SourceDestTypeID | An identifier that indicates what kind of source or destination this Source or Destination (respectively) denotes. |
| source<br>or<br>destination | SourceDestID     | An identifier that denotes a specific source or destination.   |

1164

1165 The two vocabulary types SourceDestTypeID, and SourceDestID are defined in the  
1166 sections below.

#### 1167 **7.3.5.4.1 Source/Destination Type**

1168 SourceDestTypeID is a vocabulary whose elements denote a specific type of business  
1169 transfer source or destination. An example is an identifier that denotes “owning party.”  
1170 SourceDestTypeID is an example of a Standard Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1171 *Explanation (non-normative): Using an extensible vocabulary for source/destination type*  
1172 *identifiers allows GS1 standards to define some common terms such as “owning party” while*  
1173 *allowing for industry groups and individual end-users to define their own terms. Master data*  
1174 *may provide additional information.*

1175 This specification defines no Master Data Attributes for source/destination type identifiers.

#### 1176 **7.3.5.4.2 Source/Destination ID**

1177 SourceDestID is a vocabulary whose elements denote specific sources and destinations. An  
1178 example is an identifier that denotes “Acme Corporation (an owning party).” SourceDestID  
1179 is a User Vocabulary as defined in Section 6.2.

1180 *Explanation (non-normative): URIs are used to provide extensibility and a convenient way for*  
1181 *organizations to distinguish one kind of source or destination identifier from another.*

### 1182 **7.3.6 Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD)**

1183 Instance/Lot Master Data (ILMD) is data that describes a specific instance of a physical or  
1184 digital object, or a specific batch/lot of objects that are produced in batches/lots. ILMD consists  
1185 of a set of descriptive attributes that provide information about one or more specific objects or  
1186 lots. It is similar to ordinary Master Data, which also consists of a set of descriptive attributes  
1187 that provide information about objects. But whereas Master Data attributes have the same values  
1188 for a large class of objects, (e.g., for all objects having a given GTIN), the values of ILMD  
1189 attributes may be different for much smaller groupings of objects (e.g., a single batch or lot), and  
1190 may be different for each object (i.e., different for each instance).

1191 An example of a Master Data attribute is the weight and physical dimensions of trade items  
1192 identified by a specific GTIN. These values are the same for all items sharing that GTIN. An

1193 example of ILMD is the expiration date of a perishable trade item. Unlike Master Data, the  
 1194 expiration date is not the same for all trade items having the same GTIN; in principle, each may  
 1195 have a different expiration date depending on when it is manufactured. Other examples of ILMD  
 1196 include date of manufacture, place of manufacture, weight and other physical dimensions of a  
 1197 variable-measure trade item, harvest information for farm products, and so on.

1198 ILMD, like ordinary Master Data, is intended to be static over the life of the object. For example,  
 1199 the expiration date of a perishable trade item or the weight of a variable-measure item does not  
 1200 change over the life of the trade item, even though different trade items having the same GTIN  
 1201 may have different values for expiration date and weight. ILMD is *not* to be used to represent  
 1202 information that changes over the life of an object, for example, the current temperature of an  
 1203 object as it moves through the supply chain.

1204 While there exist standards (such as GDSN) for the registration and dissemination of ordinary  
 1205 Master Data through the supply chain, standards and systems for dissemination of ILMD do not  
 1206 yet exist. For this reason, EPCIS allows ILMD to be carried directly in certain EPCIS events.  
 1207 This feature should only be used when no separate system exists for dissemination of ILMD.

1208 ILMD for a specific object is defined when the object comes into existence. Therefore, ILMD  
 1209 may only be included in `ObjectEvents` with action `ADD` (Section 7.4.2), and in  
 1210 `TransformationEvents` (Section 7.4.6). In the case of a `TransformationEvent`,  
 1211 ILMD applies to the outputs of the transformation, not to the inputs.

1212 The structure of ILMD defined in this EPCIS standard consists of a set of named attributes, with  
 1213 values of any type. In the XML binding (Section 9.5), the XML schema provides for an  
 1214 unbounded list of XML elements having any element name and content. Other documents  
 1215 layered on top of EPCIS may define specific ILMD data elements; see Section 6.3. In this way,  
 1216 ILMD is similar to event-level EPCIS extensions, but is separate in order to emphasize that  
 1217 ILMD applies for the entire life of objects, whereas an event-level EPCIS extension only applies  
 1218 to that specific event.

## 1219 7.4 Core Event Types Module – Events

### 1220 7.4.1 EPCISEvent

1221 `EPCISEvent` is a common base type for all EPCIS events. All of the more specific event types  
 1222 in the following sections are subclasses of `EPCISEvent`.

1223 This common base type only has the following fields.

| Field                  | Type | Description   |
|------------------------|------|---|
| <code>eventTime</code> | Time | The date and time at which the EPCIS Capturing Applications asserts the event occurred. |

| Field               | Type   | Description   |
|---------------------|--------|---|
| recordTime          | Time   | (Optional) The date and time at which this event was recorded by an EPCIS Repository. This field SHALL be ignored when an event is presented to the EPCIS Capture Interface, and SHALL be present when an event is retrieved through the EPCIS Query Interfaces. The recordTime does not describe anything about the real-world event, but is rather a bookkeeping mechanism that plays a role in the interpretation of standing queries as specified in Section 8.2.5.2.   |
| eventTimeZoneOffset | String | <p>The time zone offset in effect at the time and place the event occurred, expressed as an offset from UTC. The value of this field SHALL be a string consisting of the character ‘+’ or the character ‘-’, followed by two digits whose value is within the range 00 through 14 (inclusive), followed by a colon character ‘:’, followed by two digits whose value is within the range 00 through 59 (inclusive), except that if the value of the first two digits is 14, the value of the second two digits must be 00.</p> <p>For example, the value +05:30 specifies that where the event occurred, local time was five hours and 30 minutes later than UTC (that is, midnight UTC was 5:30am local time).</p> |

1224

1225 *Explanation (non-normative): The eventTimeZoneOffset field is not necessary to*  
 1226 *understand at what moment in time an event occurred. This is because the eventTime field is*  
 1227 *of type Time, defined in Section 7.3 to be a “date and time in a time zone-independent manner.”*  
 1228 *For example, in the XML binding (Section 9.5) the eventTime field is represented as an*  
 1229 *element of type xsd:dateTime, and Section 9.5 further stipulates that the XML must include a*  
 1230 *time zone specifier. Therefore, the XML for eventTime unambiguously identifies a moment in*  
 1231 *absolute time, and it is not necessary to consult eventTimeZoneOffset to understand what*  
 1232 *moment in time that is.*

1233 *The purpose of `eventTimeZoneOffset` is to provide additional business context about the*  
 1234 *event, namely to identify what time zone offset was in effect at the time and place the event was*  
 1235 *captured. This information may be useful, for example, to determine whether an event took place*  
 1236 *during business hours, to present the event to a human in a format consistent with local time,*  
 1237 *and so on. The local time zone offset information is not necessarily available from `eventTime`,*  
 1238 *because there is no requirement that the time zone specifier in the XML representation of*  
 1239 *`eventTime` be the local time zone offset where the event was captured. For example, an event*  
 1240 *taking place at 8:00am US Eastern Standard Time could have an XML `eventTime` field that is*  
 1241 *written 08:00-05:00 (using US Eastern Standard Time), or 13:00Z (using UTC), or even*  
 1242 *07:00-06:00 (using US Central Standard Time). Moreover, XML processors are not required*  
 1243 *by [XSD2] to retain and present to applications the time zone specifier that was part of the*  
 1244 *`xsd:dateTime` field, and so the time zone specifier in the `eventTime` field might not be*  
 1245 *available to applications at all. Similar considerations would apply for other (non-XML)*  
 1246 *bindings of the Core Event Types module. For example, a hypothetical binary binding might*  
 1247 *represent `Time` values as a millisecond offset relative to midnight UTC on January 1, 1970 –*  
 1248 *again, unambiguously identifying a moment in absolute time, but not providing any information*  
 1249 *about the local time zone. For these reasons, `eventTimeZoneOffset` is provided as an*  
 1250 *additional event field.*

## 1251 7.4.2 ObjectEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

1252 An `ObjectEvent` captures information about an event pertaining to one or more physical or  
 1253 digital objects identified by instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class) identifiers. Most  
 1254 `ObjectEvents` are envisioned to represent actual observations of objects, but strictly speaking  
 1255 it can be used for any event a Capturing Application wants to assert about objects, including for  
 1256 example capturing the fact that an expected observation failed to occur.

1257 While more than one EPC and/or EPC Class may appear in an `ObjectEvent`, no relationship  
 1258 or association between those objects is implied other than the coincidence of having experienced  
 1259 identical events in the real world.

1260 The `Action` field of an `ObjectEvent` describes the event's relationship to the lifecycle of the  
 1261 objects and their identifiers named in the event. Specifically:

| Action value | Meaning   |
|--------------|---|
| ADD          | The objects identified in the event have been commissioned as part of this event. For objects identified by EPCs (instance-level identifiers), the EPC(s) have been issued and associated with an object (s) for the first time. For objects identified by EPC Classes (class-level identifiers), the specified quantities of EPC Classes identified in the event have been created (though other instances of those same classes may have existed prior this event, and additional instances may be created subsequent to this event). |
| OBSERVE      | The event represents a simple observation of the objects identified in the event, not their commissioning or decommissioning.   |

| Action value | Meaning   |
|--------------|---|
| DELETE       | The objects identified in the event have been decommissioned as part of this event. For objects identified by EPCs (instance-level identifiers), the EPC(s) do not exist subsequent to the event and should not be observed again. For objects identified by EPC Classes (class-level identifiers), the specified quantities of EPC Classes identified in the event have ceased to exist (though other instances of those same classes may continue to exist subsequent to this event, and additional instances may have ceased to exist prior this event). |

1262

1263 Fields:

| Field  | Type   | Description  |
|--|--|--|
| eventTime<br>recordTime<br>eventTimeZoneOffset | (Inherited from <code>EPCISEvent</code> ; see Section 7.4.1) |  |
| epcList  | List<EPC>  | (Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs naming specific objects to which the event pertained. See Section 7.3.3.2.<br><br>An <code>ObjectEvent</code> SHALL contain either a non-empty <code>epcList</code> , a non-empty <code>quantityList</code> , or both.                      |
| quantityList                                   | List<QuantityElement>  | (Optional) An unordered list of one or more <code>QuantityElements</code> identifying (at the class level) objects to which the event pertained.<br><br>An <code>ObjectEvent</code> SHALL contain either a non-empty <code>epcList</code> , a non-empty <code>quantityList</code> , or both. |
| action   | Action   | How this event relates to the lifecycle of the EPCs named in this event. See above for more detail.  |
| bizStep  | BusinessStepID   | (Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.   |

| Field              | Type   | Description  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| disposition        | DispositionID  | (Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.   |
| readPoint          | ReadPointID  | (Optional) The read point at which the event took place.   |
| bizLocation        | BusinessLocationID   | (Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the EPCs may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.  |
| bizTransactionList | Unordered list of zero or more BusinessTransaction instances | (Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.   |
| sourceList         | List<Source>   | (Optional) An unordered list of Source elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.            |
| destinationList    | List<Destination>  | (Optional) An unordered list of Destination elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.       |
| ilmd               | ILMD   | (Optional) Instance/Lot Master Data (Section 7.3.6) that describes the objects created during this event.<br><br>An ObjectEvent SHALL NOT contain ilmd if action is OBSERVE or DELETE. |

1264 Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), quantityList, sourceList,  
 1265 destinationList, and ilmd appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-  
 1266 compatibility with EPCIS 1.0.

## 1267 Retrospective semantics:

- 1268 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with respect to the objects  
1269 identified by `epcList` and `quantityList` at `eventTime` at location `readPoint`.
- 1270 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The EPCs in `epcList` were commissioned (issued for the first time).
- 1271 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The specified quantities of EPC Class instances in `quantityList`  
1272 were created (or an unknown quantity, for each `QuantityElement` in which the  
1273 `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1274 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The EPCs in `epcList` were decommissioned (retired from future  
1275 use).
- 1276 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The specified quantities of EPC Class instances in  
1277 `quantityList` ceased to exist (or an unknown quantity, for each `QuantityElement` in  
1278 which the `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1279 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association  
1280 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList` and the  
1281 objects identified in `epcList` and `quantityList`.
- 1282 • (If `action` is `OBSERVE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This  
1283 event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in  
1284 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1285 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This event  
1286 took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in  
1287 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1288 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business  
1289 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in  
1290 `sourceList`.
- 1291 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a  
1292 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in  
1293 `destinationList`.

## 1294 Prospective semantics:

- 1295 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in `epcList` may  
1296 appear in subsequent events.
- 1297 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified by the class-level identifiers in `quantityList`  
1298 may appear in subsequent events.
- 1299 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in `epcList`  
1300 should not appear in subsequent events.
- 1301 • (If `action` is `DELETE`) The total population of objects identified by the class-level  
1302 identifiers in `quantityList` that may appear in subsequent events has been reduced by

- 1303 the quantities specified in `quantityList` (or by an unknown quantity, for each  
 1304 `QuantityElement` in which the `quantity` value is omitted).
- 1305 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects identified by  
 1306 `epcList` and `quantityList` is as described by `disposition`.
  - 1307 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with  
 1308 identified by `epcList` and `quantityList` is unchanged.
  - 1309 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects identified by `epcList` and `quantityList`  
 1310 are at business location `bizLocation`.
  - 1311 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects identified by `epcList`  
 1312 and `quantityList` is unknown.
  - 1313 • (If `action` is `ADD` and `ilmd` is non-empty) The objects identified by `epcList` and  
 1314 `quantityList` are described by the attributes in `ilmd`.
  - 1315 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association  
 1316 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList` and the  
 1317 objects identified in `epcList` and `quantityList`.

1318 *Explanation (non-normative): In the case where `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty*  
 1319 *`bizTransactionList` is specified, the semantic effect is equivalent to having an*  
 1320 *`ObjectEvent` with no `bizTransactionList` together with a `TransactionEvent` having the*  
 1321 *`bizTransactionList` and all the same field values as the `ObjectEvent`. Note, however, that*  
 1322 *an `ObjectEvent` with a non-empty `bizTransactionList` does not cause a `TransactionEvent`*  
 1323 *to be returned from a query.*

### 1324 **7.4.3 AggregationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)**

1325 The event type `AggregationEvent` describes events that apply to objects that have been  
 1326 aggregated to one another. In such an event, there is a set of “contained” objects that have been  
 1327 aggregated within a “containing” entity that’s meant to identify the aggregation itself.

1328 This event type is intended to be used for “aggregations,” meaning an association where there is  
 1329 a strong physical relationship between the containing and the contained objects such that they  
 1330 will all occupy the same location at the same time, until such time as they are disaggregated. An  
 1331 example of an aggregation is where cases are loaded onto a pallet and carried as a unit. The  
 1332 `AggregationEvent` type is not intended for weaker associations such as two pallets that are  
 1333 part of the same shipment, but where the pallets might not always be in exactly the same place at  
 1334 the same time. (The `TransactionEvent` may be appropriate for such circumstances.) More  
 1335 specific semantics may be specified depending on the Business Step.

1336 The `Action` field of an `AggregationEvent` describes the event’s relationship to the  
 1337 lifecycle of the aggregation. Specifically:

| Action value | Meaning  |
|--------------|--|
| ADD          | The objects identified in the child list have been aggregated to the parent during this event. This includes situations where the aggregation is created for the first time, as well as when new children are added to an existing aggregate.  |
| OBSERVE      | The event represents neither adding nor removing children from the aggregation. The observation may be incomplete: there may be children that are part of the aggregation but not observed during this event and therefore not included in the <code>childEPCs</code> or <code>childQuantityList</code> field of the <code>AggregationEvent</code> ; likewise, the parent identity may not be observed or known during this event and therefore the <code>parentID</code> field be omitted from the <code>AggregationEvent</code> .                        |
| DELETE       | The objects identified in the child list have been disaggregated from the parent during this event. This includes situations where a subset of children are removed from the aggregation, as well as when the entire aggregation is dismantled. Both <code>childEPCs</code> and <code>childQuantityList</code> field may be omitted from the <code>AggregationEvent</code> , which means that <i>all</i> children have been disaggregated. (This permits disaggregation when the event capture software does not know the identities of all the children.) |

1338

1339 The `AggregationEvent` type includes fields that refer to a single “parent” (often a  
 1340 “containing” entity) and one or more “children” (often “contained” objects). A parent identifier  
 1341 is required when `action` is `ADD` or `DELETE`, but optional when `action` is `OBSERVE`.

1342 *Explanation (non-normative): A parent identifier is used when `action` is `ADD` so that there is a*  
 1343 *way of referring to the association in subsequent events when `action` is `DELETE`. The parent*  
 1344 *identifier is optional when `action` is `OBSERVE` because the parent is not always known during*  
 1345 *an intermediate observation. For example, a pallet receiving process may rely on RFID tags to*  
 1346 *determine the EPCs of cases on the pallet, but there might not be an RFID tag for the pallet (or*  
 1347 *if there is one, it may be unreadable).*

1348 The `AggregationEvent` is intended to indicate aggregations among objects, and so the  
 1349 children are identified by EPCs and/or EPC classes. The parent entity, however, is not  
 1350 necessarily a physical or digital object separate from the aggregation itself, and so the parent is  
 1351 identified by an arbitrary URI, which MAY be an EPC, but MAY be another identifier drawn  
 1352 from a suitable private vocabulary.

1353 *Explanation (non-normative): In many manufacturing operations, for example, it is common to*  
 1354 *create a load several steps before an EPC for the load is assigned. In such situations, an internal*  
 1355 *tracking number (often referred to as a “license plate number,” or LPN) is assigned at the time*  
 1356 *the load is created, and this is used up to the point of shipment. At the point of shipment, an*  
 1357 *SSCC code (which is an EPC) is assigned. In EPCIS, this would be modelled by (a) an*  
 1358 *`AggregateEvent` with `action` equal to `ADD` at the time the load is created, and (b) a*

1359 *second AggregationEvent with action equal to ADD at the time the SSCC is assigned (the*  
 1360 *first association may also be invalidated via a AggregationEvent with action equal to*  
 1361 *DELETE at this time). The first AggregationEvent would use the LPN as the parent*  
 1362 *identifier (expressed in a suitable URI representation; see Section 6.4), while the second*  
 1363 *AggregationEvent would use the SSCC (which is a type of EPC) as the parent identifier,*  
 1364 *thereby **changing** the parentID.*

1365 An AggregationEvent has the following fields:

| Field  | Type   | Description  |
|--|--|--|
| eventTime<br>recordTime<br>eventTimeZoneOffset | (Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1) |  |
| parentID                                       | URI  | (Optional when action is OBSERVE, required otherwise) The identifier of the parent of the association. When the parent identifier is an EPC, this field SHALL contain the “pure identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 7.   |
| childEPCs                                      | List<EPC>                                      | (Optional) An unordered list of the EPCs of contained objects identified by instance-level identifiers. See Section 7.3.3.2.<br><br>An AggregationEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty childEPCs, a non-empty childQuantityList, or both, except that both childEPCs and childQuantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all children are disaggregated from the parent. |

| Field             | Type                  | Description  |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| childQuantityList | List<QuantityElement> | <p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) contained objects. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>An AggregationEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty childEPCs, a non-empty childQuantityList, or both, except that both childEPCs and childQuantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all children are disaggregated from the parent.</p> |
| action            | Action                | How this event relates to the lifecycle of the aggregation named in this event. See above for more detail.   |
| bizStep           | BusinessStepID        | (Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.   |
| disposition       | DispositionID         | (Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.   |
| readPoint         | ReadPointID           | (Optional) The read point at which the event took place.   |

| Field                           | Type   | Description   |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| <code>bizLocation</code>        | <code>BusinessLocationID</code>  | (Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the containing and contained EPCs may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.                                  |
| <code>bizTransactionList</code> | Unordered list of zero or more<br><code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances | (Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.  |
| <code>sourceList</code>         | <code>List&lt;Source&gt;</code>  | (Optional) An unordered list of <code>Source</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.      |
| <code>destinationList</code>    | <code>List&lt;Destination&gt;</code>   | (Optional) An unordered list of <code>Destination</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part. |

1366 Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), `childQuantityList`, `sourceList`, and  
 1367 `destinationList` appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-compatibility  
 1368 with EPCIS 1.0.

1369 Retrospective semantics:

1370 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place involving containing  
 1371 entity `parentID` and the contained objects in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`,  
 1372 at `eventTime` and location `readPoint`.

1373 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`  
 1374 were aggregated to containing entity `parentID`.

1375 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and `childEPCs` or `childQuantityList` is non-empty) The  
 1376 objects identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList` were disaggregated from  
 1377 `parentID`.

1378 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and both `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList` are empty) All  
 1379 contained objects have been disaggregated from containing entity `parentID`.

- 1380 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association  
 1381 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`, the  
 1382 objects identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`, and containing entity  
 1383 `parentID`.
- 1384 • (If `action` is `OBSERVE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This  
 1385 event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in  
 1386 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1387 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This event  
 1388 took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in  
 1389 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1390 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business  
 1391 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in  
 1392 `sourceList`.
- 1393 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a  
 1394 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in  
 1395 `destinationList`.
- 1396 Prospective semantics:
- 1397 • (If `action` is `ADD`) An aggregation exists between containing entity `parentID` and the  
 1398 contained objects in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`.
- 1399 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and `childEPCs` or `childQuantityList` is non-empty) An  
 1400 aggregation no longer exists between containing entity `parentID` and the contained objects  
 1401 identified in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`.
- 1402 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and both `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList` are empty) An  
 1403 aggregation no longer exists between containing entity `parentID` and any contained  
 1404 objects.
- 1405 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects associated with the  
 1406 objects identified in `parentID`, `childEPCs`, and `childQuantityList` is as  
 1407 described by `disposition`.
- 1408 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with the  
 1409 objects in `parentID`, `childEPCs`, and `childQuantityList` is unchanged.
- 1410 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects associated with the objects in `parentID`,  
 1411 `childEPCs`, and `childQuantityList` are at business location `bizLocation`.
- 1412 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects associated with the  
 1413 objects in `parentID`, `childEPCs`, and `childQuantityList` is unknown.
- 1414 • (If `action` is `ADD` and a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) An association  
 1415 exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`, the  
 1416 objects in `childEPCs` and `childQuantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if  
 1417 specified).

1418 *Explanation (non-normative): In the case where action is ADD and a non-empty*  
 1419 *bizTransactionList is specified, the semantic effect is equivalent to having an*  
 1420 *AggregationEvent with no bizTransactionList together with a TransactionEvent having*  
 1421 *the bizTransactionList and all same field values as the AggregationEvent. Note,*  
 1422 *however, that a AggregationEvent with a non-empty bizTransactionList does not cause a*  
 1423 *TransactionEvent to be returned from a query.*

1424 *Note (non-normative): Many semantically invalid situations can be expressed with incorrect use*  
 1425 *of aggregation. For example, the same objects may be given multiple parents during the same*  
 1426 *time period by distinct ADD operations without an intervening Delete. Similarly an object can be*  
 1427 *specified to be a child of its grand-parent or even of itself. A non-existent aggregation may be*  
 1428 *DELETED. These situations cannot be detected syntactically and in general an individual*  
 1429 *EPCIS repository may not have sufficient information to detect them. Thus this specification does*  
 1430 *not address these error conditions.*

#### 1431 **7.4.4 QuantityEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent) – DEPRECATED**

1432 A QuantityEvent captures an event that takes place with respect to a specified quantity of an  
 1433 object class. This Event Type may be used, for example, to report inventory levels of a product.

1434 As of EPCIS 1.1, the QuantityEvent is deprecated. Applications should instead use an  
 1435 ObjectEvent containing one or more QuantityListElements. A QuantityEvent is  
 1436 equivalent to an ObjectEvent containing an empty EPCList and a single  
 1437 QuantityListElement containing a quantity and without a uom.

| Field  | Type   | Description  |
|--|--|--|
| eventTime<br>recordTime<br>eventTimeZoneOffset | (Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1) |  |
| epcClass                                       | EPCClass                                       | The identifier specifying the object class to which the event pertains.  |
| quantity                                       | Int  | The quantity of object within the class described by this event.   |
| bizStep  | BusinessStepID                                 | (Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.   |
| disposition                                    | DispositionID                                  | (Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the EPCs, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event. |
| readPoint                                      | ReadPointID                                    | (Optional) The read point at which the event took place.   |

| Field                           | Type  | Description  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| <code>bizLocation</code>        | <code>BusinessLocationID</code>   | (Optional) The business location where the objects may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event. |
| <code>bizTransactionList</code> | Unordered list of zero or more <code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances | (Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.               |

1438

1439 Note that because an `EPCClass` always denotes a specific packaging unit (e.g., a 12-item case),  
 1440 there is no need for an explicit “unit of measure” field. The unit of measure is always the object  
 1441 class denoted by `epcClass` as defined in Master Data for that object class.

1442 Retrospective semantics:

- 1443 • An event described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with respect to  
 1444 quantity objects of EPC class `epcClass` at `eventTime` at location `readPoint`.
- 1445 • (If a non-empty `bizTransactionList` is specified) This event took place within the  
 1446 context of the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`.

1447 Prospective semantics: .

- 1448 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects is as described by  
 1449 `disposition`.
- 1450 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects is unchanged.
- 1451 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects are at business location `bizLocation`.
- 1452 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects is unknown.

### 1453 **7.4.5 TransactionEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)**

1454 The event type `TransactionEvent` describes the association or disassociation of physical or  
 1455 digital objects to one or more business transactions. While other event types have an optional  
 1456 `bizTransactionList` field that may be used to provide context for an event, the  
 1457 `TransactionEvent` is used to declare in an unequivocal way that certain objects have been  
 1458 associated or disassociated with one or more business transactions as part of the event.

1459 The `Action` field of a `TransactionEvent` describes the event’s relationship to the lifecycle  
 1460 of the transaction. Specifically:

| Action value | Meaning   |
|--------------|---|
| ADD          | The objects identified in the event have been associated to the business transaction(s) during this event. This includes situations where the transaction(s) is created for the first time, as well as when new objects are added to an existing transaction(s).  |
| OBSERVE      | <p>The objects named in the event have been confirmed as continuing to be associated to the business transaction(s) during this event.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): A TransactionEvent with action OBSERVE is quite similar to an ObjectEvent that includes a non-empty bizTransactionList field. When an end user group agrees to use both kinds of events, the group should clearly define when each should be used. An example where a TransactionEvent with action OBSERVE might be appropriate is an international shipment with transaction ID xxx moving through a port, and there's a desire to record the EPCs that were observed at that point in handling that transaction. Subsequent queries will concentrate on querying the transaction ID to find the EPCs, not on the EPCs to find the transaction ID.</i></p> |
| DELETE       | The objects named in the event have been disassociated from the business transaction(s) during this event. This includes situations where a subset of objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s), as well as when the entire business transaction(s) has ended. As a convenience, both the list of EPCs and QuantityElements may be omitted from the TransactionEvent, which means that <i>all</i> objects have been disassociated.   |

1461

1462 A TransactionEvent has the following fields:

| Field  | Type   | Description                                    |
|--|--|--|
| eventTime<br>recordTime<br>eventTimeZoneOffset |  | (Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1) |
| bizTransactionList                             | Unordered list of one or more<br>BusinessTransaction instances | The business transaction(s).                   |

| Field    | Type      | Description  |
|----------|-----------|--|
| parentID | URI       | <p>(Optional) The identifier of the parent of the objects given in <code>epcList</code> and <code>quantityList</code>. When the parent identifier is an EPC, this field SHALL contain the “pure identity” URI for the EPC as specified in [TDS1.9], Section 7. See also the note following the table.</p>  |
| epcList  | List<EPC> | <p>(Optional) An unordered list of the EPCs of the objects identified by instance-level identifiers associated with the business transaction. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>A <code>TransactionEvent</code> SHALL contain either a non-empty <code>epcList</code>, a non-empty <code>quantityList</code>, or both, except that both <code>epcList</code> and <code>quantityList</code> MAY be empty if <code>action</code> is <code>DELETE</code>, indicating that all the objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s).</p> |

| Field        | Type                  | Description   |
|--------------|-----------------------|---|
| quantityList | List<QuantityElement> | <p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying objects (at the class level) to which the event pertained.</p> <p>A TransactionEvent SHALL contain either a non-empty epcList, a non-empty quantityList, or both, except that both epcList and quantityList MAY be empty if action is DELETE, indicating that all the objects are disassociated from the business transaction(s).</p> |
| action       | Action                | How this event relates to the lifecycle of the business transaction named in this event. See above for more detail.   |
| bizStep      | BusinessStepID        | (Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.  |
| disposition  | DispositionID         | (Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the objects, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.   |
| readPoint    | ReadPointID           | (Optional) The read point at which the event took place.  |
| bizLocation  | BusinessLocationID    | (Optional) The business location where the objects associated with the containing and contained objects may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.   |

| Field           | Type              | Description  |
|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| sourceList      | List<Source>      | (Optional) An unordered list of Source elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.      |
| destinationList | List<Destination> | (Optional) An unordered list of Destination elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part. |

1463 Note that in the XML binding (Section 9.3), quantityList, sourceList, and  
 1464 destinationList appear in the standard extension area, to maintain forward-compatibility  
 1465 with EPCIS 1.0.

1466 *Explanation (non-normative): The use of the field name parentID in both*  
 1467 *TransactionEvent and AggregationEvent (Section 7.2.10) does not indicate a*  
 1468 *similarity in function or semantics. In general a TransactionEvent carries the same object*  
 1469 *identification information as an ObjectEvent, that is, a list of EPCs and/or*  
 1470 *QuantityElements. All the other information fields (bizTransactionList, bizStep,*  
 1471 *bizLocation, etc) apply equally and uniformly to all objects specified, whether or not the*  
 1472 *objects are specified in just the epcList and quantityList field or if the optional*  
 1473 *parentID field is also supplied.*

1474 *The TransactionEvent provides a way to describe the association or disassociation of*  
 1475 *business transactions to objects. The parentID field in the TransactionEvent highlights*  
 1476 *a specific EPC or other identifier as the preferred or primary object but does not imply a*  
 1477 *physical relationship of any kind, nor is any kind of nesting or inheritance implied by the*  
 1478 *TransactionEvent itself. Only AggregationEvent instances describe actual parent-*  
 1479 *child relationships and nestable parent-child relationships. This can be seen by comparing the*  
 1480 *semantics of AggregationEvent in Section 7.2.10 with the semantics of*  
 1481 *TransactionEvent below.*

1482 Retrospective semantics:

- 1483 • An event described by bizStep (and any other fields) took place involving the business  
 1484 transactions enumerated in bizTransactionList, the objects in epcList and  
 1485 quantityList, and containing entity parentID (if specified), at eventTime and  
 1486 location readPoint.

- 1487 • (If `action` is `ADD`) The objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity  
1488 `parentID` (if specified) were associated to the business transactions enumerated in  
1489 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1490 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and `epcList` or `quantityList` is non-empty) The objects in  
1491 `epcList`, `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if specified) were  
1492 disassociated from the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`.
- 1493 • (If `action` is `DELETE`, both `epcList` and `quantityList` are empty, and `parentID`  
1494 is omitted) All objects have been disassociated from the business transactions enumerated in  
1495 `bizTransactionList`.
- 1496 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business  
1497 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in  
1498 `sourceList`.
- 1499 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a  
1500 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in  
1501 `destinationList`.
- 1502 Prospective semantics:
- 1503 • (If `action` is `ADD`) An association exists between the business transactions enumerated in  
1504 `bizTransactionList`, the objects in `epcList` and `quantityList`, and containing  
1505 entity `parentID` (if specified).
- 1506 • (If `action` is `DELETE` and `epcList` or `quantityList` is non-empty) An association  
1507 no longer exists between the business transactions enumerated in `bizTransactionList`,  
1508 the objects in `epcList` and `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if  
1509 specified).
- 1510 • (If `action` is `DELETE`, both `epcList` and `quantityList` are empty, and `parentID`  
1511 is omitted) An association no longer exists between the business transactions enumerated in  
1512 `bizTransactionList` and any objects.
- 1513 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects associated with the  
1514 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)  
1515 is as described by `disposition`.
- 1516 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with the  
1517 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)  
1518 is unchanged.
- 1519 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects associated with the objects in `epcList`,  
1520 `quantityList`, and containing entity `parentID` (if specified) are at business location  
1521 `bizLocation`.
- 1522 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects associated with the  
1523 objects in `epcList` and `quantityList` and containing entity `parentID` (if specified)  
1524 is unknown.

## 1525 7.4.6 TransformationEvent (subclass of EPCISEvent)

1526 A TransformationEvent captures information about an event in which one or more  
 1527 physical or digital objects identified by instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class)  
 1528 identifiers are fully or partially consumed as inputs and one or more objects identified by  
 1529 instance-level (EPC) or class-level (EPC Class) identifiers are produced as outputs. The  
 1530 TransformationEvent captures the relationship between the inputs and the outputs, such  
 1531 that any of the inputs may have contributed in some way to each of the outputs.

1532 Some transformation business processes take place over a long period of time, and so it is more  
 1533 appropriate to represent them as a series of EPCIS events. A TransformationID may be  
 1534 included in two or more TransformationEvents to link them together. When events share  
 1535 an identical TransformationID, the meaning is that the inputs to *any* of those events may  
 1536 have contributed in some way to each of the outputs in *any* of those same events.

1537 Fields:

| Field  | Type   | Description   |
|--|--|---|
| eventTime<br>recordTime<br>eventTimeZoneOffset | (Inherited from EPCISEvent; see Section 7.4.1) |   |
| inputEPCList                                   | List<EPC>                                      | (Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs identifying (at the instance level) objects that were inputs to the transformation. See Section 7.3.3.2.<br><br>See below for constraints on when inputEPCList may be omitted. |
| inputQuantityList                              | List<QuantityElement>                          | (Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) objects that were inputs to the transformation.<br><br>See below for constraints on when inputQuantityList may be omitted.        |

| Field              | Type                  | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|
| outputEPCList      | List<EPC>             | <p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more EPCs naming (at the instance level) objects that were outputs from the transformation. See Section 7.3.3.2.</p> <p>See below for constraints on when outputEPCList may be omitted.</p> |
| outputQuantityList | List<QuantityElement> | <p>(Optional) An unordered list of one or more QuantityElements identifying (at the class level) objects that were outputs from the transformation.</p> <p>See below for constraints on when outputQuantityList may be omitted.</p>   |

| Field            | Type               | Description  |
|------------------|--------------------|--|
| transformationID | TransformationID   | (Optional) A unique identifier that links this event to other TransformationEvents having an identical value of transformationID. When specified, all inputs to all events sharing the same value of the transformationID may contribute to all outputs of all events sharing that value of transformationID. If transformationID is omitted, then the inputs of this event may contribute to the outputs of this event, but the inputs and outputs of other events are not connected to this one. |
| bizStep          | BusinessStepID     | (Optional) The business step of which this event was a part.   |
| disposition      | DispositionID      | (Optional) The business condition of the objects associated with the output objects, presumed to hold true until contradicted by a subsequent event.   |
| readPoint        | ReadPointID        | (Optional) The read point at which the event took place.   |
| bizLocation      | BusinessLocationID | (Optional) The business location where the output objects of this event may be found, until contradicted by a subsequent event.  |

| Field                           | Type  | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| <code>bizTransactionList</code> | Unordered list of zero or more <code>BusinessTransaction</code> instances | (Optional) An unordered list of business transactions that define the context of this event.  |
| <code>sourceList</code>         | <code>List&lt;Source&gt;</code>   | (Optional) An unordered list of <code>Source</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the originating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part.      |
| <code>destinationList</code>    | <code>List&lt;Destination&gt;</code>                                      | (Optional) An unordered list of <code>Destination</code> elements (Section 7.3.5.4) that provide context about the terminating endpoint of a business transfer of which this event is a part. |
| <code>ilmd</code>               | ILMD  | (Optional) Instance/Lot Master Data (Section 7.3.6) that describes the output objects created during this event.  |

1538

1539 If `transformationID` is omitted, then a `TransformationEvent` SHALL include at  
 1540 least one input (i.e., at least one of `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` are non-  
 1541 empty) AND at least one output (i.e., at least one of `outputEPCList` and  
 1542 `outputQuantityList` are non-empty). If `transformationID` is included, then a  
 1543 `TransformationEvent` SHALL include at least one input OR at least one output (or both).  
 1544 The latter provides for the possibility that in a transformation described by several events linked  
 1545 by a common `transformationID`, any one event might only add inputs or extract outputs.

1546 Retrospective semantics:

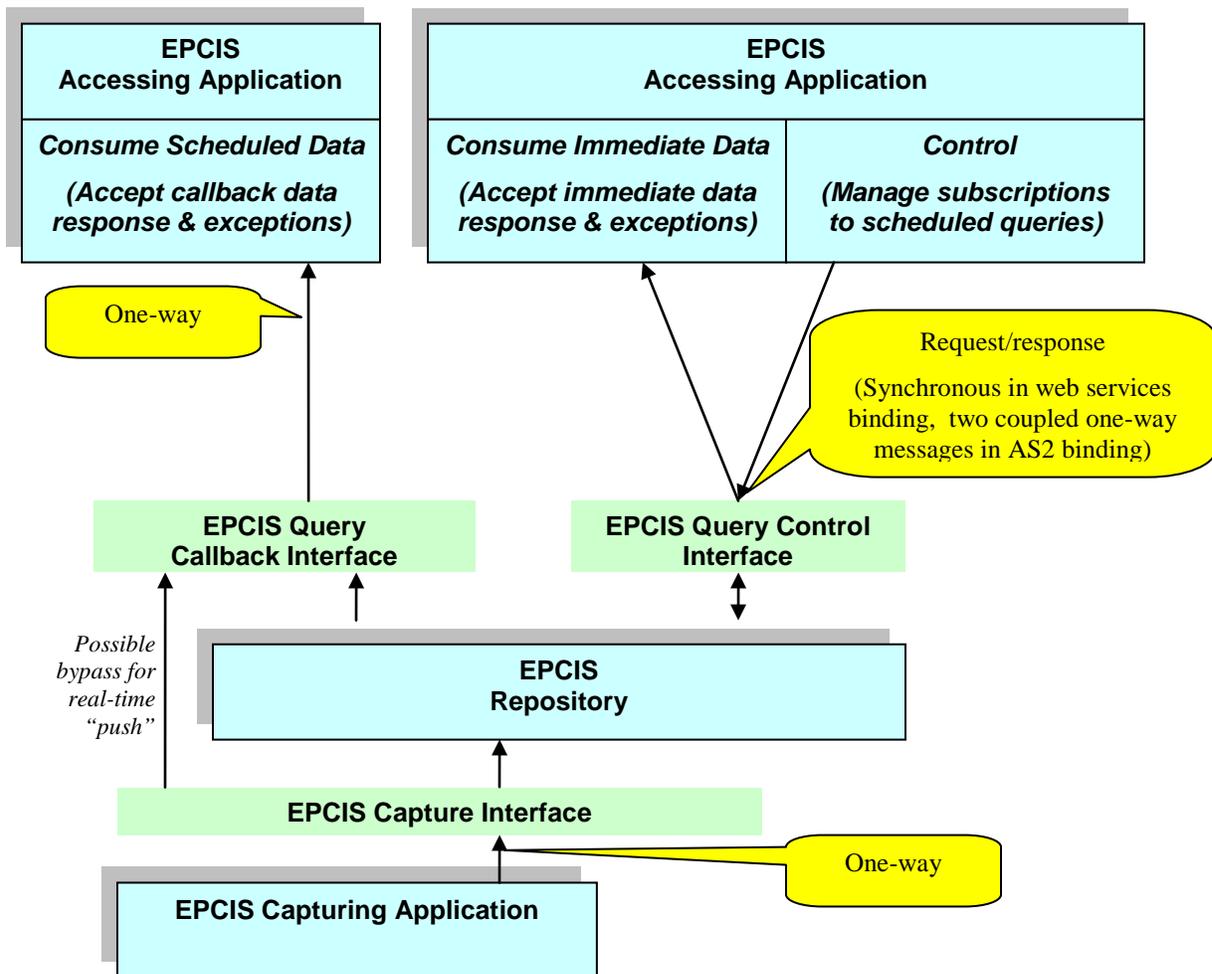
- 1547 • A transformation described by `bizStep` (and any other fields) took place with input objects  
 1548 identified by `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` and output objects identified  
 1549 by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList`, at `eventTime` at location  
 1550 `readPoint`.
- 1551 • This event took place within the context of the business transactions enumerated in  
 1552 `bizTransactionList`.

- 1553 • (If `transformationID` is omitted) Any of the input objects identified by  
 1554 `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` of this event may have contributed to each  
 1555 of the output objects identified by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` of this  
 1556 event.
- 1557 • (If `transformationID` is included) Any of the input objects identified by  
 1558 `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` of this event, together with the input objects  
 1559 identified by `inputEPCList` and `inputQuantityList` of other events having the  
 1560 same value of `transformationID`, may have contributed to each of the output objects  
 1561 identified by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` of this event, as well as to  
 1562 each of the output objects identified by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` of  
 1563 other events having the same value of `transformationID`.
- 1564 • (If `sourceList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a business  
 1565 transfer whose originating endpoint is described by the sources enumerated in  
 1566 `sourceList`.
- 1567 • (If `destinationList` is non-empty) This event took place within the context of a  
 1568 business transfer whose terminating endpoint is described by the destinations enumerated in  
 1569 `destinationList`.
- 1570 Prospective semantics:
- 1571 • The objects identified by the instance-level identifiers in `outputEPCList` may appear in  
 1572 subsequent events.
- 1573 • The objects identified by the class-level identifiers in `outputQuantityList` may appear  
 1574 in subsequent events.
- 1575 • (If `disposition` is specified) The business condition of the objects identified by  
 1576 `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` is as described by `disposition`.
- 1577 • (If `disposition` is omitted) The business condition of the objects associated with  
 1578 identified by `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` is unknown.
- 1579 • (If `bizLocation` is specified) The objects identified by `outputEPCList` and  
 1580 `outputQuantityList` are at business location `bizLocation`.
- 1581 • (If `bizLocation` is omitted) The business location of the objects identified by  
 1582 `outputEPCList` and `outputQuantityList` is unknown.
- 1583 • (If `ilmd` is non-empty) The objects identified by `outputEPCList` and  
 1584 `outputQuantityList` are described by the attributes in `ilmd`.

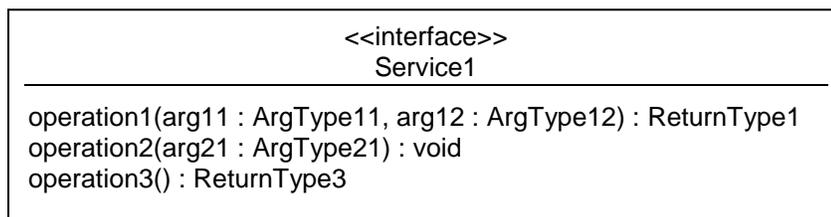
## 1585 8 Service Layer

1586 This section includes normative specifications of modules in the Service Layer. Together, these  
 1587 modules define three interfaces: the EPCIS Capture Interface, the EPCIS Query Control  
 1588 Interface, and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. (The latter two interfaces are referred to  
 1589 collectively as the EPCIS Query Interfaces.) The diagram below illustrates the relationship

1590 between these interfaces, expanding upon the diagram in Section 2 (this diagram is non-  
 1591 normative):



1592  
 1593 In the subsections below, services are specified using UML class diagram notation. UML class  
 1594 diagrams used for this purpose may contain interfaces having operations, but not fields or  
 1595 associations. Here is an example:



1596  
 1597 This diagram shows a service definition for Service1, which provides three operations.  
 1598 Operation1 takes two arguments, arg11 and arg12, having types ArgType11 and  
 1599 ArgType12, respectively, and returns a value of type Returntype1. Operation2 takes

1600 one argument but does not return a result. `Operation3` does not take any arguments but  
 1601 returns a value of type `ReturnType3`.

1602 Within the UML descriptions, the notation `<<extension point>>` identifies a place where  
 1603 implementations SHALL provide for extensibility through the addition of new operations.  
 1604 Extensibility mechanisms SHALL provide for both proprietary extensions by vendors of EPCIS-  
 1605 compliant products, and for extensions defined by GS1 through future versions of this  
 1606 specification or through new specifications.

1607 In the case of the standard WSDL bindings, the extension points are implemented simply by  
 1608 permitting the addition of additional operations.

## 1609 8.1 Core Capture Operations Module

1610 The Core Capture Operations Module provides operations by which core events may be  
 1611 delivered from an EPCIS Capture Application. Within this section, the word “client” refers to an  
 1612 EPCIS Capture Application and “EPCIS Service” refers to a system that implements the EPCIS  
 1613 Capture Interface.

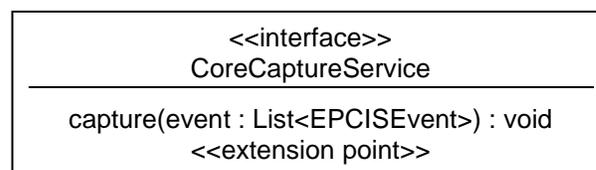
### 1614 8.1.1 Authentication and Authorization

1615 Some bindings of the EPCIS Capture Interface provide a means for the EPCIS Service to  
 1616 authenticate the client’s identity, for the client to authenticate the EPCIS Service’s identity, or  
 1617 both. The specification of the means to authenticate is included in the specification of each  
 1618 binding. If the EPCIS Service authenticates the identity of the client, an implementation MAY  
 1619 use the client identity to make authorization decisions as described below. Moreover, an  
 1620 implementation MAY record the client identity with the captured data, for use in subsequent  
 1621 authorization decisions by the system implementing the EPCIS Query Interfaces, as described in  
 1622 Section 8.2.2.

1623 Because of the simplicity of the EPCIS Capture Interface, the authorization provisions are very  
 1624 simple to state: namely, an implementation MAY use the authenticated client identity to decide  
 1625 whether a capture operation is permitted or not.

1626 *Explanation (non-normative): It is expected that trading partners will always use bindings that*  
 1627 *provide for client identity authentication or mutual authentication when using EPCIS interfaces*  
 1628 *to share data across organizational boundaries. The bindings that do not offer authentication*  
 1629 *are expected to be used only within a single organization in situations where authentication is*  
 1630 *not required to meet internal security requirements.*

### 1631 8.1.2 Capture Service



1632

1633 The capture interface contains only a single method, `capture`, which takes a single argument  
 1634 and returns no results. Implementations of the EPCIS Capture Interface SHALL accept each  
 1635 element of the argument list that is a valid `EPCISEvent` or subtype thereof according to this  
 1636 specification. Implementations MAY accept other types of events through vendor extension. The  
 1637 simplicity of this interface admits a wide variety of bindings, including simple message-queue  
 1638 type bindings.

1639 *Explanation (non-normative): “Message-queue type bindings” means the following. Enterprises*  
 1640 *commonly use “message bus” technology for interconnection of different distributed system*  
 1641 *components. A message bus provides a reliable channel for in-order delivery of messages from a*  
 1642 *sender to a receiver. (The relationship between sender and receiver may be point-to-point (a*  
 1643 *message “queue”) or one-to-many via a publish/subscribe mechanism (a message “topic”).) A*  
 1644 *“message-queue type binding” of the EPCIS Capture Interface would simply be the designation*  
 1645 *of a particular message bus channel for the purpose of delivering EPCIS events from an EPCIS*  
 1646 *Capture Application to an EPCIS Repository, or to an EPCIS Accessing Application by way of*  
 1647 *the EPCIS Query Callback Interface. Each message would have a payload containing one or*  
 1648 *more EPCIS events (serialized through some binding at the Data Definition Layer; e.g., an XML*  
 1649 *binding). In such a binding, therefore, each transmission/delivery of a message corresponds to a*  
 1650 *single “capture” operation.*

1651 The `capture` operation records one or more EPCIS events, of any type.

1652 Arguments:

| Argument | Type                            | Description   |
|----------|---------------------------------|---|
| event    | List of <code>EPCISEvent</code> | <p>The event(s) to capture. All relevant information such as the event time, EPCs, etc., are contained within each event. Exception: the <code>recordTime</code> MAY be omitted. Whether the <code>recordTime</code> is omitted or not in the input, following the capture operation the <code>recordTime</code> of the event as recorded by the EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing Application is the time of capture.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): this treatment of <code>recordTime</code> is necessary in order for standing queries to be processed properly. See Section 8.2.5.2.</i></p> |

1653

1654 Return value:

1655 (none)

## 1656 8.2 Core Query Operations Module

1657 The Core Query Operations Module provides two interfaces, called the EPCIS Query Control  
1658 Interface and the EPCIS Query Callback Interface, by which EPCIS data can be retrieved by an  
1659 EPCIS Accessing Application. The EPCIS Query Control Interface defines a means for EPCIS  
1660 Accessing Applications and trading partners to obtain EPCIS data subsequent to capture from  
1661 any source, typically by interacting with an EPCIS Repository. It provides a means for an EPCIS  
1662 Accessing Application to retrieve data on-demand, and also enter subscriptions for standing  
1663 queries. Results of standing queries are delivered to EPCIS Accessing Applications via the  
1664 EPCIS Query Callback Interface. Within this section, the word “client” refers to an EPCIS  
1665 Accessing Application and “EPCIS Service” refers to a system that implements the EPCIS  
1666 Query Control Interface, and in addition delivers information to a client via the EPCIS Query  
1667 Callback Interface.

### 1668 8.2.1 Authentication

1669 Some bindings of the EPCIS Query Control Interface provide a means for the EPCIS Service to  
1670 authenticate the client’s identity, for the client to authenticate the EPCIS Service’s identity, or  
1671 both. The specification of the means to authenticate is included in the specification of each  
1672 binding. If the EPCIS Service authenticates the identity of the client, an implementation MAY  
1673 use the client identity to make authorization decisions as described in the next section.

1674 *Explanation (non-normative): It is expected that trading partners will always use bindings that*  
1675 *provide for client identity authentication or mutual authentication when using EPCIS interfaces*  
1676 *to share data across organizational boundaries. The bindings that do not offer authentication*  
1677 *are expected to be used only within a single organization in situations where authentication is*  
1678 *not required to meet internal security requirements.*

### 1679 8.2.2 Authorization

1680 An EPCIS service may wish to provide access to only a subset of information, depending on the  
1681 identity of the requesting client. This situation commonly arises in cross-enterprise scenarios  
1682 where the requesting client belongs to a different organization than the operator of an EPCIS  
1683 service, but may also arise in intra-enterprise scenarios.

1684 Given an EPCIS query, an EPCIS service MAY take any of the following actions in processing  
1685 the query, based on the authenticated identity of the client:

- 1686 • The service MAY refuse to honour the request altogether, by responding with a  
1687 `SecurityException` as defined below.
- 1688 • The service MAY respond with less data than requested. For example, if a client presents a  
1689 query requesting all `ObjectEvent` instances within a specified time interval, the service  
1690 knows of 100 matching events, the service may choose to respond with fewer than 100  
1691 events (e.g., returning only those events whose EPCs are SGTINs with a company prefix  
1692 known to be assigned to the client).
- 1693 • The service MAY respond with coarser grained information. In particular, when the response  
1694 to a query includes a location type (as defined in Section 7.3.4), the service may substitute an  
1695 aggregate location in place of a primitive location.

- 1696 • The service MAY hide information. For example, if a client presents a query requesting  
 1697 ObjectEvent instances, the service may choose to delete the bizTransactionList  
 1698 fields in its response. The information returned, however, SHALL be well-formed EPCIS  
 1699 events consistent with this specification and industry guidelines. In addition, if hiding  
 1700 information would otherwise result in ambiguous, or misleading information, then the entire  
 1701 event SHOULD be withheld. This applies whether the original information was captured  
 1702 through the EPCIS Capture Interface or provided by some other means. For example, given  
 1703 an AggregationEvent with action equal to ADD, an attempt to hide the parentID field  
 1704 would result in a non-well-formed event, because parentID is required when the action is  
 1705 ADD; in this instance, therefore, the entire event would have to be withheld.
- 1706 • The service MAY limit the scope of the query to data that was originally captured by a  
 1707 particular client identity. This allows a single EPCIS service to be “partitioned” for use by  
 1708 groups of unrelated users whose data should be kept separate.

1709 An EPCIS implementation is free to determine which if any of these actions to take in processing  
 1710 any query, using any means it chooses. The specification of authorization rules is outside the  
 1711 scope of this specification.

1712 *Explanation (non-normative): Because the EPCIS specification is concerned with the query*  
 1713 *interfaces as opposed to any particular implementation, the EPCIS specification does not take a*  
 1714 *position as to how authorization decisions are taken. Particular implementations of EPCIS may*  
 1715 *have arbitrarily complex business rules for authorization. That said, the EPCIS specification*  
 1716 *may contain standard data that is needed for authorization, whether exclusively for that purpose*  
 1717 *or not.*

### 1718 8.2.3 Queries for Large Amounts of Data

1719 Many of the query operations defined below allow a client to make a request for a potentially  
 1720 unlimited amount of data. For example, the response to a query that asks for all ObjectEvent  
 1721 instances within a given interval of time could conceivably return one, a thousand, a million, or a  
 1722 billion events depending on the time interval and how many events had been captured. This may  
 1723 present performance problems for service implementations.

1724 To mitigate this problem, an EPCIS service MAY reject any request by raising a  
 1725 QueryTooLarge exception. This exception indicates that the amount of data being requested  
 1726 is larger than the service is willing to provide to the client. The QueryTooLarge exception is a  
 1727 hint to the client that the client might succeed by narrowing the scope of the original query, or by  
 1728 presenting the query at a different time (e.g., if the service accepts or rejects queries based on the  
 1729 current computational load on the service).

1730 *Roadmap (non-normative): It is expected that future versions of this specification will provide*  
 1731 *more sophisticated ways to deal with the large query problem, such as paging, cursoring, etc.*  
 1732 *Nothing more complicated was agreed to in this version for the sake of expedience.*

### 1733 8.2.4 Overly Complex Queries

1734 EPCIS service implementations may wish to restrict the kinds of queries that can be processed,  
 1735 to avoid processing queries that will consume more resources than the service is willing to

1736 expend. For example, a query that is looking for events having a specific value in a particular  
 1737 event field may require more or fewer resources to process depending on whether the  
 1738 implementation anticipated searching on that field (e.g., depending on whether or not a database  
 1739 column corresponding to that field is indexed). As with queries for too much data  
 1740 (Section 8.2.3), this may present performance problems for service implementations.

1741 To mitigate this problem, an EPCIS service MAY reject any request by raising a  
 1742 `QueryTooComplex` exception. This exception indicates that structure of the query is such that  
 1743 the service is unwilling to carry it out for the client. Unlike the `QueryTooLarge` exception  
 1744 (Section 8.2.3), the `QueryTooComplex` indicates that merely narrowing the scope of the query  
 1745 (e.g., by asking for one week's worth of events instead of one month's) is unlikely to make the  
 1746 query succeed.

1747 A particular query language may specify conditions under which an EPCIS service is not  
 1748 permitted to reject a query with a `QueryTooComplex` exception. This provides a minimum  
 1749 level of interoperability.

## 1750 8.2.5 Query Framework (EPCIS Query Control Interface)

1751 The EPCIS Query Control Interface provides a general framework by which client applications  
 1752 may query EPCIS data. The interface provides both on-demand queries, in which an explicit  
 1753 request from a client causes a query to be executed and results returned in response, and standing  
 1754 queries, in which a client registers ongoing interest in a query and thereafter receives periodic  
 1755 delivery of results via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface without making further requests.  
 1756 These two modes are informally referred to as “pull” and “push,” respectively.

1757 The EPCIS Query Control Interface is defined below. An implementation of the Query Control  
 1758 Interface SHALL implement all of the methods defined below.

```

1759 <<interface>>
1760 EPCISQueryControlInterface
1761 ---
1762 subscribe(queryName : String, params : QueryParams, dest : URI,
1763 controls : SubscriptionControls, subscriptionID : String)
1764 unsubscribe(subscriptionID : String)
1765 poll(queryName : String, params : QueryParams) : QueryResults
1766 getQueryNames() : List // of names
1767 getSubscriptionIDs(queryName : String) : List // of Strings
1768 getStandardVersion() : string
1769 getVendorVersion() : string
1770 <<extension point>>
  
```

1771 Standing queries are made by making one or more subscriptions to a previously defined query  
 1772 using the `subscribe` method. Results will be delivered periodically via the Query Callback  
 1773 Interface to a specified destination, until the subscription is cancelled using the `unsubscribe`

1774 method. On-demand queries are made by executing a previously defined query using the `poll`  
1775 method. Each invocation of the `poll` method returns a result directly to the caller. In either case,  
1776 if the query is parameterized, specific settings for the parameters may be provided as arguments  
1777 to `subscribe` or `poll`.

1778 An implementation *MAY* provide one or more “pre-defined” queries. A pre-defined query is  
1779 available for use by `subscribe` or `poll`, and is returned in the list of query names returned by  
1780 `getQueryNames`, without the client having previously taken any action to define the query. In  
1781 particular, EPCIS 1.0 does not support any mechanism by which a client can define a new query,  
1782 and so pre-defined queries are the *only* queries available. See Section 8.2.7 for specific pre-  
1783 defined queries that *SHALL* be provided by an implementation of the EPCIS 1.0 Query  
1784 Interface.

1785 An implementation *MAY* permit a given query to be used with `poll` but not with `subscribe`.  
1786 Generally, queries for event data may be used with both `poll` and `subscribe`, but queries for  
1787 master data may be used only with `poll`. This is because `subscribe` establishes a periodic  
1788 schedule for running a query multiple times, each time restricting attention to new events  
1789 recorded since the last time the query was run. This mechanism cannot apply to queries for  
1790 master data, because master data is presumed to be quasi-static and does not have anything  
1791 corresponding to a record time.

1792 The specification of these methods is as follows:

| Method             | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| subscribe          | <p>Registers a subscriber for a previously defined query having the specified name. The <code>params</code> argument provides the values to be used for any named parameters defined by the query. The <code>dest</code> parameter specifies a destination where results from the query are to be delivered, via the Query Callback Interface. The <code>dest</code> parameter is a URI that both identifies a specific binding of the Query Callback Interface to use and specifies addressing information. The <code>controls</code> parameter controls how the subscription is to be processed; in particular, it specifies the conditions under which the query is to be invoked (e.g., specifying a periodic schedule). The <code>subscriptionID</code> is an arbitrary string that is copied into every response delivered to the specified destination, and otherwise not interpreted by the EPCIS service. The client may use the <code>subscriptionID</code> to identify from which subscription a given result was generated, especially when several subscriptions are made to the same destination.</p> <p>The <code>dest</code> argument MAY be null or empty, in which case results are delivered to a pre-arranged destination based on the authenticated identity of the caller. If the EPCIS implementation does not have a destination pre-arranged for the caller, or does not permit this usage, it SHALL raise an <code>InvalidURIException</code>.</p> |
| unsubscribe        | <p>Removes a previously registered subscription having the specified <code>subscriptionID</code>.</p>  |
| poll               | <p>Invokes a previously defined query having the specified name, returning the results. The <code>params</code> argument provides the values to be used for any named parameters defined by the query.</p>   |
| getQueryNames      | <p>Returns a list of all query names available for use with the <code>subscribe</code> and <code>poll</code> methods. This includes all pre-defined queries provided by the implementation, including those specified in Section 8.2.7.</p>  |
| getSubscriptionIDs | <p>Returns a list of all <code>subscriptionIDs</code> currently subscribed to the specified named query.</p>   |

| Method             | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| getStandardVersion | Returns a string that identifies what version of the specification this implementation complies with. The possible values for this string are defined by GS1. An implementation SHALL return a string corresponding to a version of this specification to which the implementation fully complies, and SHOULD return the string corresponding to the latest version to which it complies. To indicate compliance with this Version 1.1 of the EPCIS specification, the implementation SHALL return the string 1.1.  |
| getVendorVersion   | Returns a string that identifies what vendor extensions this implementation provides. The possible values of this string and their meanings are vendor-defined, except that the empty string SHALL indicate that the implementation implements only standard functionality with no vendor extensions. When an implementation chooses to return a non-empty string, the value returned SHALL be a URI where the vendor is the owning authority. For example, this may be an HTTP URL whose authority portion is a domain name owned by the vendor, a URN having a URN namespace identifier issued to the vendor by IANA, an OID URN whose initial path is a Private Enterprise Number assigned to the vendor, etc. |

1793

1794 This framework applies regardless of the content of a query. The detailed contents of a query,  
 1795 and the results as returned from poll or delivered to a subscriber via the Query Callback  
 1796 Interface, are defined in later sections of this document. This structure is designed to facilitate  
 1797 extensibility, as new types of queries may be specified and fit into this general framework.

1798 An implementation MAY restrict the behaviour of any method according to authorization  
 1799 decisions based on the authenticated client identity of the client making the request. For example,  
 1800 an implementation may limit the IDs returned by getSubscriptionIDs and recognized by  
 1801 unsubscribe to just those subscribers that were previously subscribed by the same client  
 1802 identity. This allows a single EPCIS service to be “partitioned” for use by groups of unrelated  
 1803 users whose data should be kept separate.

1804 If a pre-defined query defines named parameters, values for those parameters may be supplied  
 1805 when the query is subsequently referred to using poll or subscribe. A QueryParams  
 1806 instance is simply a set of name/value pairs, where the names correspond to parameter names  
 1807 defined by the query, and the values are the specific values to be used for that invocation of  
 1808 (poll) or subscription to (subscribe) the query. If a QueryParams instance includes a  
 1809 name/value pair where the value is empty, it SHALL be interpreted as though that query  
 1810 parameter were omitted altogether.

1811 The poll or subscribe method SHALL raise a QueryParameterException under any  
 1812 of the following circumstances:

- 1813 • A parameter required by the specified query was omitted or was supplied with an empty  
1814 value
- 1815 • A parameter was supplied whose name does not correspond to any parameter name defined  
1816 by the specified query
- 1817 • Two parameters are supplied having the same name
- 1818 • Any other constraint imposed by the specified query is violated. Such constraints may  
1819 include restrictions on the range of values permitted for a given parameter, requirements that  
1820 two or more parameters be mutually exclusive or must be supplied together, and so on. The  
1821 specific constraints imposed by a given query are specified in the documentation for that  
1822 query.

1823 **8.2.5.1 Subscription Controls**

1824 Standing queries are subscribed to via the `subscribe` method. For each subscription, a  
1825 `SubscriptionControls` instance defines how the query is to be processed.

```

1826 SubscriptionControls
1827 ---
1828 schedule : QuerySchedule // see Section 8.2.5.3
1829 trigger : URI // specifies a trigger event known by the service
1830 initialRecordTime : Time // see Section 8.2.5.2
1831 reportIfEmpty : boolean
1832 <<extension point>>
  
```

1833 The fields of a `SubscriptionControls` instance are defined below.

| Argument | Type          | Description  |
|----------|---------------|--|
| schedule | QuerySchedule | (Optional) Defines the periodic schedule on which the query is to be executed. See Section 8.2.5.3. Exactly one of <code>schedule</code> or <code>trigger</code> is required; if both are specified or both are omitted, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>SubscriptionControlsException</code> . |

| Argument                       | Type    | Description  |
|--------------------------------|---------|--|
| <code>trigger</code>           | URI     | (Optional) Specifies a triggering event known to the EPCIS service that will serve to trigger execution of this query. The available trigger URIs are service-dependent. Exactly one of <code>schedule</code> or <code>trigger</code> is required; if both are specified or both are omitted, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>SubscriptionControls-Exception</code> . |
| <code>initialRecordTime</code> | Time    | (Optional) Specifies a time used to constrain what events are considered when processing the query when it is executed for the first time. See Section 8.2.5.2. If omitted, defaults to the time at which the subscription is created.   |
| <code>reportIfEmpty</code>     | boolean | If true, a <code>QueryResults</code> instance is always sent to the subscriber when the query is executed. If false, a <code>QueryResults</code> instance is sent to the subscriber only when the results are non-empty.   |

1834

### 1835 8.2.5.2 Automatic Limitation Based On Event Record Time

1836 Each subscription to a query results in the query being executed many times in succession, the  
 1837 timing of each execution being controlled by the specified `schedule` or being triggered by a  
 1838 triggering condition specified by `trigger`. Having multiple executions of the same query is  
 1839 only sensible if each execution is limited in scope to new event data generated since the last  
 1840 execution – otherwise, the same events would be returned more than once. However, the time  
 1841 constraints cannot be specified explicitly in the query or query parameters, because these do not  
 1842 change from one execution to the next.

1843 For this reason, an EPCIS service SHALL constrain the scope of each query execution for a  
 1844 subscribed query in the following manner. The first time the query is executed for a given  
 1845 subscription, the only events considered are those whose `recordTime` field is greater than or  
 1846 equal to `initialRecordTime` specified when the subscription was created. For each  
 1847 execution of the query following the first, the only events considered are those whose  
 1848 `recordTime` field is greater than or equal to the time when the query was last executed. It is  
 1849 implementation dependent as to the extent that failure to deliver query results to the subscriber  
 1850 affects this calculation; implementations SHOULD make best efforts to insure reliable delivery

1851 of query results so that a subscriber does not miss any data. The query or query parameters may  
 1852 specify additional constraints upon record time; these are applied after restricting the universe of  
 1853 events as described above.

1854 *Explanation (non-normative): one possible implementation of this requirement is that the EPCIS*  
 1855 *service maintains a `minRecordTime` value for each subscription that exists. The*  
 1856 *`minRecordTime` for a given subscription is initially set to `initialRecordTime`, and*  
 1857 *updated to the current time each time the query is executed for that subscription. Each time the*  
 1858 *query is executed, the only events considered are those whose `recordTime` is greater than or*  
 1859 *equal to `minRecordTime` for that subscription.*

### 1860 8.2.5.3 Query Schedule

1861 A `QuerySchedule` may be specified to specify a periodic schedule for query execution for a  
 1862 specific subscription. Each field of `QuerySchedule` is a string that specifies a pattern for  
 1863 matching some part of the current time. The query will be executed each time the current date  
 1864 and time matches the specification in the `QuerySchedule`.

1865 Each `QuerySchedule` field is a string, whose value must conform to the following grammar:

1866 `QueryScheduleField ::= Element ( "," Element )*`

1867

1868 `Element ::= Number | Range`

1869

1870 `Range ::= "[" Number "-" Number "]"`

1871

1872 `Number ::= Digit+`

1873

1874 `Digit ::= "0" | "1" | "2" | "3" | "4"`

1875 `| "5" | "6" | "7" | "8" | "9"`

1876 Each `Number` that is part of the query schedule field value must fall within the legal range for  
 1877 that field as specified in the table below. An EPCIS implementation SHALL raise a  
 1878 `SubscriptionControlsException` if any query schedule field value does not conform  
 1879 to the grammar above, or contains a `Number` that falls outside the legal range, or includes a  
 1880 `Range` where the first `Number` is greater than the second `Number`.

1881 The `QuerySchedule` specifies a periodic sequence of time values (the “query times”). A  
 1882 query time is any time value that matches the `QuerySchedule`, according to the following  
 1883 rule:

- 1884 • Given a time value, extract the second, minute, hour (0 through 23, inclusive), `dayOfMonth`  
 1885 (1 through 31, inclusive), and `dayOfWeek` (1 through 7, inclusive, denoting Monday through  
 1886 Sunday). This calculation is to be performed relative to a time zone chosen by the EPCIS  
 1887 Service.
- 1888 • The time value matches the `QuerySchedule` if each of the values extracted above matches  
 1889 (as defined below) the corresponding field of the `QuerySchedule`, for all  
 1890 `QuerySchedule` fields that are not omitted.

- 1891 • A value extracted from the time value matches a field of the `QuerySchedule` if it matches  
 1892 any of the comma-separated `Elements` of the query schedule field.
- 1893 • A value extracted from the time value matches an `Element` of a query schedule field if
- 1894 • the `Element` is a `Number` and the value extracted from the time value is equal to the  
 1895 `Number`; or
- 1896 • the `Element` is a `Range` and the value extracted from the time value is greater than or  
 1897 equal to the first `Number` in the `Range` and less than or equal to the second `Number` in  
 1898 the `Range`.

1899 See examples following the table below.

1900 An EPCIS implementation SHALL interpret the `QuerySchedule` as a client’s statement of  
 1901 when it would like the query to be executed, and SHOULD make reasonable efforts to adhere to  
 1902 that schedule. An EPCIS implementation MAY, however, deviate from the requested schedule  
 1903 according to its own policies regarding server load, authorization, or any other reason. If an  
 1904 EPCIS implementation knows, at the time the `subscribe` method is called, that it will not be  
 1905 able to honour the specified `QuerySchedule` without deviating widely from the request, the  
 1906 EPCIS implementation SHOULD raise a `SubscriptionControlsException` instead.

1907 *Explanation (non-normative): The `QuerySchedule`, taken literally, specifies the exact timing  
 1908 of query execution down to the second. In practice, an implementation may not wish to or may  
 1909 not be able to honour that request precisely, but can honour the general intent. For example, a  
 1910 `QuerySchedule` may specify that a query be executed every hour on the hour, while an  
 1911 implementation may choose to execute the query every hour plus or minus five minutes from the  
 1912 top of the hour. The paragraph above is intended to give implementations latitude for this kind of  
 1913 deviation.*

1914 In any case, the automatic handling of `recordTime` as specified earlier SHALL be based on  
 1915 the actual time the query is executed, whether or not that exactly matches the  
 1916 `QuerySchedule`.

1917 The field of a `QuerySchedule` instance are as follows.

| Argument            | Type   | Description  |
|---------------------|--------|--|
| <code>second</code> | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching seconds value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 59, inclusive.  |
| <code>minute</code> | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching minute value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 59, inclusive.   |
| <code>hour</code>   | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching hour value. The range for this parameter is 0 through 23, inclusive, with 0 denoting the hour that begins at midnight, and 23 denoting the hour that ends at midnight. |

| Argument   | Type   | Description   |
|------------|--------|---|
| dayOfMonth | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching day of month value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 31, inclusive. (Values of 29, 30, and 31 will only match during months that have at least that many days.)  |
| month      | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching month value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 12, inclusive.   |
| dayOfWeek  | String | (Optional) Specifies that the query time must have a matching day of week value. The range for this parameter is 1 through 7, inclusive, with 1 denoting Monday, 2 denoting Tuesday, and so forth, up to 7 denoting Sunday.<br><br><i>Explanation (non-normative): this numbering scheme is consistent with ISO-8601.</i> |

1918

 1919 *Examples (non-normative): Here are some examples of QuerySchedule and what they mean.*

 1920 Example 1

 1921 *QuerySchedule*

 1922 *second = "0"*

 1923 *minute = "0"*

 1924 *all other fields omitted*

 1925 *This means "run the query once per hour, at the top of the hour." If the reportIfEmpty*  
 1926 *argument to subscribe is false, then this does not necessarily cause a report to be sent each*  
 1927 *hour – a report would be sent within an hour of any new event data becoming available that*  
 1928 *matches the query.*

 1929 Example 2

 1930 *QuerySchedule*

 1931 *second = "0"*

 1932 *minute = "30"*

 1933 *hour = "2"*

 1934 *all other fields omitted*

 1935 *This means "run the query once per day, at 2:30 am."*

 1936 Example 3

 1937 *QuerySchedule*

 1938 *second = "0"*

 1939 *minute = "0"*

 1940 *dayOfWeek = "[1-5]"*

 1941 *This means "run the query once per hour at the top of the hour, but only on weekdays."*

1942 *Example 4*  
 1943 *QuerySchedule*  
 1944 *hour = "2"*  
 1945 *all other fields omitted*  
 1946 *This means "run the query once per second between 2:00:00 and 2:59:59 each day." This*  
 1947 *example illustrates that it usually not desirable to omit a field of finer granularity than the fields*  
 1948 *that are specified.*

1949 **8.2.5.4 QueryResults**

1950 A QueryResults instance is returned synchronously from the poll method of the EPCIS  
 1951 Query Control Interface, and also delivered asynchronously to a subscriber of a standing query  
 1952 via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface.

```

1953 QueryResults
1954 ---
1955 queryName : string
1956 subscriptionID : string
1957 resultsBody : QueryResultsBody
1958 <<extension point>>
  
```

1959 The fields of a QueryResults instance are defined below.

| Field          | Type   | Description   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| queryName      | String | This field SHALL contain the name of the query (the queryName argument that was specified in the call to poll or subscribe).  |
| subscriptionID | string | (Conditional) When a QueryResults instance is delivered to a subscriber as the result of a standing query, subscriptionID SHALL contain the same string provided as the subscriptionID argument the call to subscribe.<br><br>When a QueryResults instance is returned as the result of a poll method, this field SHALL be omitted. |

| Field       | Type             | Description  |
|-------------|------------------|--|
| resultsBody | QueryResultsBody | The information returned as the result of a query. The exact type of this field depends on which query is executed. Each of the predefined queries in Section 8.2.7 specifies the corresponding type for this field. |

1960

## 1961 8.2.6 Error Conditions

1962 Methods of the EPCIS Query Control API signal error conditions to the client by means of  
 1963 exceptions. The following exceptions are defined. All the exception types in the following table  
 1964 are extensions of a common `EPCISException` base type, which contains one required string  
 1965 element giving the reason for the exception.

| Exception Name                        | Meaning  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <code>SecurityException</code>        | The operation was not permitted due to an access control violation or other security concern. This includes the case where the service wishes to deny authorization to execute a particular operation based on the authenticated client identity. The specific circumstances that may cause this exception are implementation-specific, and outside the scope of this specification. |
| <code>DuplicateNameException</code>   | (Not implemented in EPCIS 1.0)<br>The specified query name already exists.   |
| <code>QueryValidationException</code> | (Not implemented in EPCIS 1.0)<br>The specified query is invalid; e.g., it contains a syntax error.  |
| <code>QueryParameterException</code>  | One or more query parameters are invalid, including any of the following situations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the parameter name is not a recognized parameter for the specified query</li> <li>the value of a parameter is of the wrong type or out of range</li> <li>two or more query parameters have the same parameter name</li> </ul>                            |
| <code>QueryTooLargeException</code>   | An attempt to execute a query resulted in more data than the service was willing to provide.   |

| Exception Name                 | Meaning  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| QueryTooComplexException       | The specified query parameters, while otherwise valid, implied a query that was more complex than the service was willing to execute.  |
| InvalidURIException            | The URI specified for a subscriber cannot be parsed, does not name a scheme recognized by the implementation, or violates rules imposed by a particular scheme.  |
| SubscriptionControlsException  | The specified subscription controls was invalid; e.g., the schedule parameters were out of range, the trigger URI could not be parsed or did not name a recognized trigger, etc.   |
| NoSuchNameException            | The specified query name does not exist.   |
| NoSuchSubscriptionException    | The specified subscriptionID does not exist.   |
| DuplicateSubscriptionException | The specified subscriptionID is identical to a previous subscription that was created and not yet unsubscribed.  |
| SubscribeNotPermittedException | The specified query name may not be used with <code>subscribe</code> , only with <code>poll</code> .   |
| ValidationException            | The input to the operation was not syntactically valid according to the syntax defined by the binding. Each binding specifies the particular circumstances under which this exception is raised.   |
| ImplementationException        | A generic exception thrown by the implementation for reasons that are implementation-specific. This exception contains one additional element: a <code>severity</code> member whose values are either <code>ERROR</code> or <code>SEVERE</code> . <code>ERROR</code> indicates that the EPCIS implementation is left in the same state it had before the operation was attempted. <code>SEVERE</code> indicates that the EPCIS implementation is left in an indeterminate state. |

1966

1967 The exceptions that may be thrown by each method of the EPCIS Query Control Interface are  
 1968 indicated in the table below:

| EPCIS Method       | Exceptions  |
|--------------------|---|
| getQueryNames      | SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |
| subscribe          | NoSuchNameException<br>InvalidURIException<br>DuplicateSubscriptionException<br>QueryParameterException<br>QueryTooComplexException<br>SubscriptionControlsException<br>SubscribeNotPermittedException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException |
| unsubscribe        | NoSuchSubscriptionException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException  |
| poll               | NoSuchNameException<br>QueryParameterException<br>QueryTooComplexException<br>QueryTooLargeException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |
| getSubscriptionIDs | NoSuchNameException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException  |
| getStandardVersion | SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |
| getVendorVersion   | SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |

1969

1970 In addition to exceptions thrown from methods of the EPCIS Query Control Interface as  
 1971 enumerated above, an attempt to execute a standing query may result in a  
 1972 QueryTooLargeException or an ImplementationException being sent to a  
 1973 subscriber via the EPCIS Query Callback Interface instead of a normal query result. In this case,  
 1974 the QueryTooLargeException or ImplementationException SHALL include, in

1975 addition to the reason string, the query name and the `subscriptionID` as specified in the  
1976 `subscribe` call that created the standing query.

## 1977 **8.2.7 Predefined Queries for EPCIS**

1978 In EPCIS, no query language is provided by which a client may express an arbitrary query for  
1979 data. Instead, an EPCIS implementation SHALL provide the following predefined queries, which  
1980 a client may invoke using the `poll` and `subscribe` methods of the EPCIS Query Control  
1981 Interface. Each `poll` or `subscribe` call may include parameters via the `params` argument. The  
1982 predefined queries defined in this section each have a large number of optional parameters; by  
1983 appropriate choice of parameters a client can achieve a variety of effects.

1984 The parameters for each predefined query and what results it returns are specified in this section.  
1985 An implementation of EPCIS is free to use any internal representation for data it wishes, and  
1986 implement these predefined queries using any database or query technology it chooses, so long  
1987 as the results seen by a client are consistent with this specification.

### 1988 **8.2.7.1 SimpleEventQuery**

1989 This query is invoked by specifying the string `SimpleEventQuery` as the `queryName`  
1990 argument to `poll` or `subscribe`. The result is a `QueryResults` instance whose body  
1991 contains a (possibly empty) list of `EPCISEvent` instances. Unless constrained by the  
1992 `eventType` parameter, each element of the result list could be of any event type; i.e.,  
1993 `ObjectEvent`, `AggregationEvent`, `QuantityEvent`, `TransactionEvent`, or any  
1994 extension event type that is a subclass of `EPCISEvent`.

1995 The `SimpleEventQuery` SHALL be available via both `poll` and `subscribe`; that is, an  
1996 implementation SHALL NOT raise `SubscribeNotPermittedException` when  
1997 `SimpleEventQuery` is specified as the `queryName` argument to `subscribe`.

1998 The `SimpleEventQuery` is defined to return a set of events that matches the criteria specified  
1999 in the query parameters (as specified below). When returning events that were captured via the  
2000 EPCIS Capture Interface, each event that is selected to be returned SHALL be identical to the  
2001 originally captured event, subject to the provisions of authorization (Section 8.2.2), the inclusion  
2002 of the `recordTime` field, and any necessary conversions to and from an abstract internal  
2003 representation. For any event field defined to hold an unordered list, however, an EPCIS  
2004 implementation NEED NOT preserve the order.

2005 The parameters for this query are as follows. None of these parameters is required (though in  
2006 most cases, a query will include at least one query parameter).

| Parameter Name | Parameter Value Type | Meaning   |
|----------------|----------------------|---|
| eventType      | List of String       | <p>If specified, the result will only include events whose type matches one of the types specified in the parameter value. Each element of the parameter value may be one of the following strings: ObjectEvent, AggregationEvent, QuantityEvent, TransactionEvent, or TransformationEvent. An element of the parameter value may also be the name of an extension event type.</p> <p>If omitted, all event types will be considered for inclusion in the result.</p> |
| GE_eventTime   | Time                 | <p>If specified, only events with eventTime greater than or equal to the specified value will be included in the result.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their eventTime (unless constrained by the LT_eventTime parameter).</p>   |
| LT_eventTime   | Time                 | <p>If specified, only events with eventTime less than the specified value will be included in the result.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their eventTime (unless constrained by the GE_eventTime parameter).</p>  |
| GE_recordTime  | Time                 | <p>If provided, only events with recordTime greater than or equal to the specified value will be returned. The automatic limitation based on event record time (Section 8.2.5.2) may implicitly provide a constraint similar to this parameter.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their recordTime, other than automatic limitation based on event record time (Section 8.2.5.2).</p>  |

| Parameter Name | Parameter Value Type | Meaning   |
|----------------|----------------------|---|
| LT_recordTime  | Time                 | <p>If provided, only events with <code>recordTime</code> less than the specified value will be returned.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>recordTime</code> (unless constrained by the <code>GE_recordTime</code> parameter or the automatic limitation based on event record time).</p>  |
| EQ_action      | List of String       | <p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>action</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>action</code> field matches one of the specified values. The elements of the value of this parameter each must be one of the strings <code>ADD</code>, <code>OBSERVE</code>, or <code>DELETE</code>; if not, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code>.</p> <p>If omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>action</code> field.</p> |
| EQ_bizStep     | List of String       | <p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null <code>bizStep</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>bizStep</code> field matches one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the <code>bizStep</code> field or whether the <code>bizStep</code> field exists at all.</p>  |
| EQ_disposition | List of String       | <p>Like the <code>EQ_bizStep</code> parameter, but for the <code>disposition</code> field.</p>  |
| EQ_readPoint   | List of String       | <p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null <code>readPoint</code> field; and where (b) the value of the <code>readPoint</code> field matches one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter and <code>WD_readPoint</code> are both omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the <code>readPoint</code> field or whether the <code>readPoint</code> field exists at all.</p>  |

| Parameter Name         | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|------------------------|----------------------|--|
| WD_readPoint           | List of String       | <p>If specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a non-null readPoint field; and where (b) the value of the readPoint field matches one of the specified values, or is a direct or indirect descendant of one of the specified values. The meaning of “direct or indirect descendant” is specified by master data, as described in Section 6.5. (WD is an abbreviation for “with descendants.”)</p> <p>If this parameter and EQ_readPoint are both omitted, events are returned regardless of the value of the readPoint field or whether the readPoint field exists at all.</p> |
| EQ_bizLocation         | List of String       | <p>Like the EQ_readPoint parameter, but for the bizLocation field.</p>   |
| WD_bizLocation         | List of String       | <p>Like the WD_readPoint parameter, but for the bizLocation field.</p>   |
| EQ_bizTransaction_type | List of String       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a bizTransactionList; (b) where the business transaction list includes an entry whose type subfield is equal to type extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the bizTransaction subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>  |
| EQ_source_type         | List of String       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a sourceList; (b) where the source list includes an entry whose type subfield is equal to type extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the source subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>  |

| Parameter Name                 | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| EQ_destination_<br><i>type</i> | List of<br>String    | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) include a <code>destinationList</code>; (b) where the destination list includes an entry whose <code>type</code> subfield is equal to <i>type</i> extracted from the name of this parameter; and (c) where the <code>destination</code> subfield of that entry is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>   |
| EQ_<br>transformationID        | List of<br>String    | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>transformationID</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvents</code> or extension event type that extend <code>TransformationEvent</code>); and where (b) the <code>transformationID</code> field is equal to one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>   |
| MATCH_epc                      | List of<br>String    | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>epcList</code> or a <code>childEPCs</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code>, <code>AggregationEvent</code>, <code>TransactionEvent</code> or extension event types that extend one of those three); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter, where the meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field or whether the <code>epcList</code> or <code>childEPCs</code> field exists.</p> |

| Parameter Name  | Parameter Value Type | Meaning   |
|-----------------|----------------------|---|
| MATCH_parentID  | List of String       | <p>Like MATCH_epc, but matches the parentID field of AggregationEvent, the parentID field of TransactionEvent, and extension event types that extend either AggregationEvent or TransactionEvent. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p>  |
| MATCH_inputEPC  | List of String       | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an inputEPCList (that is, TransformationEvent or an extension event type that extends TransformationEvent); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the inputEPCList field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their inputEPCList field or whether the inputEPCList field exists.</p>     |
| MATCH_outputEPC | List of String       | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an outputEPCList (that is, TransformationEvent or an extension event type that extends TransformationEvent); and where (b) one of the EPCs listed in the outputEPCList field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, events are included regardless of their outputEPCList field or whether the outputEPCList field exists.</p> |

| Parameter Name      | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|---------------------|----------------------|--|
| MATCH_anyEPC        | List of String       | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>epcList</code> field, a <code>childEPCs</code> field, a <code>parentID</code> field, an <code>inputEPCList</code> field, or an <code>outputEPCList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code>, <code>AggregationEvent</code>, <code>TransactionEvent</code>, <code>TransformationEvent</code>, or extension event types that extend one of those four); and where (b) the <code>parentID</code> field or one of the EPCs listed in the <code>epcList</code>, <code>childEPCs</code>, <code>inputEPCList</code>, or <code>outputEPCList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p> |
| MATCH_epcClass      | List of String       | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantityList</code> or a <code>childQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code>, <code>AggregationEvent</code>, <code>TransactionEvent</code> or extension event types that extend one of those three); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>quantityList</code> or <code>childQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The result will also include <code>QuantityEvents</code> whose <code>epcClass</code> field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p>   |
| MATCH_inputEPCClass | List of String       | <p>If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>inputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvent</code> or extension event types that extend it); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>inputQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.</p>  |

| Parameter Name           | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--|
| MATCH_<br>outputEPCClass | List of<br>String    | If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have an <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>TransformationEvent</code> or extension event types that extend it); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in the <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (depending on event type) matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1.   |
| MATCH_<br>anyEPCClass    | List of<br>String    | If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantityList</code> , <code>childQuantityList</code> , <code>inputQuantityList</code> , or <code>outputQuantityList</code> field (that is, <code>ObjectEvent</code> , <code>AggregationEvent</code> , <code>TransactionEvent</code> , <code>TransformationEvent</code> , or extension event types that extend one of those four); and where (b) one of the EPC classes listed in any of those fields matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The result will also include <code>QuantityEvents</code> whose <code>epcClass</code> field matches one of the EPC patterns or URIs specified in this parameter. The meaning of “matches” is as specified in Section 8.2.7.1.1. |
| EQ_quantity              | Int                  | (DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) If this parameter is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a <code>quantity</code> field (that is, <code>QuantityEvents</code> or extension event type that extend <code>QuantityEvent</code> ); and where (b) the <code>quantity</code> field is equal to the specified parameter.   |
| GT_quantity              | Int                  | (DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like <code>EQ_quantity</code> , but includes events whose <code>quantity</code> field is greater than the specified parameter.   |

| Parameter Name | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|----------------|----------------------|--|
| GE_quantity    | Int                  | (DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is greater than or equal to the specified parameter.  |
| LT_quantity    | Int                  | (DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is less than the specified parameter.   |
| LE_quantity    | Int                  | (DEPRECATED in EPCIS 1.1) Like EQ_quantity, but includes events whose quantity field is less than or equal to the specified parameter.   |
| EQ_fieldname   | List of String       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is either String or a vocabulary type; and where (b) the value of that field matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>fieldname</i> is the fully qualified name of an extension field. The name of an extension field is an XML QName; that is, a pair consisting of an XML namespace URI and a name. The name of the corresponding query parameter is constructed by concatenating the following: the string EQ_, the namespace URI for the extension field, a pound sign (#), and the name of the extension field.</p> |
| EQ_fieldname   | Int<br>Float<br>Time | <p>Like EQ_fieldname as described above, but may be applied to a field of type Int, Float, or Time. The result will include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i>; and where (b) the type of the field matches the type of this parameter (Int, Float, or Time); and where (c) the value of the field is equal to the specified value.</p> <p><i>fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_fieldname.</p>   |

| Parameter Name   | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|--|----------------------|--|
| <i>GT_fieldname</i>  | Int<br>Float<br>Time | <p>Like <i>EQ_fieldname</i> as described above, but may be applied to a field of type Int, Float, or Time. The result will include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i>; and where (b) the type of the field matches the type of this parameter (Int, Float, or Time); and where (c) the value of the field is greater than the specified value.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for <i>EQ_fieldname</i>.</p> |
| <i>GE_fieldname</i><br><i>LT_fieldname</i><br><i>LE_fieldname</i>  | Int<br>Float<br>Time | Analogous to <i>GT_fieldname</i>   |
| <i>EQ_ILMD_fieldname</i>   | List of String       | Analogous to <i>EQ_fieldname</i> , but matches events whose ILMD area (Section 7.3.6) contains a field having the specified <i>fieldname</i> whose value matches one of the specified values.  |
| <i>EQ_ILMD_fieldname</i><br><i>GT_ILMD_fieldname</i><br><i>GE_ILMD_fieldname</i><br><i>LT_ILMD_fieldname</i><br><i>LE_ILMD_fieldname</i> | Int<br>Float<br>Time | Analogous to <i>EQ_fieldname</i> , <i>GT_fieldname</i> , <i>GE_fieldname</i> , <i>GE_fieldname</i> , <i>LT_fieldname</i> , and <i>LE_fieldname</i> , respectively, but matches events whose ILMD area (Section 7.3.6) contains a field having the specified <i>fieldname</i> whose integer, float, or time value matches the specified value according to the specified relational operator.   |
| <i>EXISTS_fieldname</i>  | Void                 | <p>Like <i>EQ_fieldname</i> as described above, but may be applied to a field of any type (including complex types). The result will include events that have a non-empty field named <i>fieldname</i>.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for <i>EQ_fieldname</i>.</p> <p>Note that the value for this query parameter is ignored.</p>   |

| Parameter Name                    | Parameter Value Type | Meaning   |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| EXISTS_<br>ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i> | Void                 | <p>Like EXISTS_ <i>fieldname</i> as described above, but events that have a non-empty field named <i>fieldname</i> in the ILMD area (Section 7.3.6).</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for EQ_ILMD_ <i>fieldname</i>.</p> <p>Note that the value for this query parameter is ignored.</p>   |
| HASATTR_<br><i>fieldname</i>      | List of String       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is a vocabulary type; and (b) where the value of that field is a vocabulary element for which master data is available; and (c) the master data has a non-null attribute whose name matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is the fully qualified name of a field. For a standard field, this is simply the field name; e.g., bizLocation. For an extension field, the name of an extension field is an XML qname; that is, a pair consisting of an XML namespace URI and a name. The name of the corresponding query parameter is constructed by concatenating the following: the string HASATTR_, the namespace URI for the extension field, a pound sign (#), and the name of the extension field.</p> |

| Parameter Name                                | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|---|----------------------|--|
| EQATTR_ <i>fieldname</i> _<br><i>attrname</i> | List of String       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include events that (a) have a field named <i>fieldname</i> whose type is a vocabulary type; and (b) where the value of that field is a vocabulary element for which master data is available; and (c) the master data has a non-null attribute named <i>attrname</i>; and (d) where the value of that attribute matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p> <p><i>Fieldname</i> is constructed as for HASATTR_ <i>fieldname</i>.</p> <p>The implementation MAY raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code> if <i>fieldname</i> or <i>attrname</i> includes an underscore character.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): because the presence of an underscore in fieldname or attrname presents an ambiguity as to where the division between fieldname and attrname lies, an implementation is free to reject the query parameter if it cannot disambiguate.</i></p> |

| Parameter Name  | Parameter Value Type | Meaning   |
|-----------------|----------------------|---|
| orderBy         | String               | <p>If specified, names a single field that will be used to order the results. The <code>orderDirection</code> field specifies whether the ordering is in ascending sequence or descending sequence. Events included in the result that lack the specified field altogether may occur in any position within the result event list.</p> <p>The value of this parameter SHALL be one of: <code>eventTime</code>, <code>recordTime</code>, or the fully qualified name of an extension field whose type is Int, Float, Time, or String. A fully qualified fieldname is constructed as for the <code>EQ_fieldname</code> parameter. In the case of a field of type String, the ordering SHOULD be in lexicographic order based on the Unicode encoding of the strings, or in some other collating sequence appropriate to the locale.</p> <p>If omitted, no order is specified. The implementation MAY order the results in any order it chooses, and that order MAY differ even when the same query is executed twice on the same data.</p> <p>(In EPCIS 1.0, the value <code>quantity</code> was also permitted, but its use is deprecated in EPCIS 1.1.)</p> |
| orderDirection  | String               | <p>If specified and <code>orderBy</code> is also specified, specifies whether the results are ordered in ascending or descending sequence according to the key specified by <code>orderBy</code>. The value of this parameter must be one of <code>ASC</code> (for ascending order) or <code>DESC</code> (for descending order); if not, the implementation SHALL raise a <code>QueryParameterException</code>.</p> <p>If omitted, defaults to <code>DESC</code>.</p>   |
| eventCountLimit | Int                  | <p>If specified, the results will only include the first N events that match the other criteria, where N is the value of this parameter. The ordering specified by the <code>orderBy</code> and <code>orderDirection</code> parameters determine the meaning of “first” for this purpose.</p>   |

| Parameter Name | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|----------------|----------------------|--|
|                |                      | <p>If omitted, all events matching the specified criteria will be included in the results.</p> <p>This parameter and <code>maxEventCount</code> are mutually exclusive; if both are specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>This parameter may only be used when <code>orderBy</code> is specified; if <code>orderBy</code> is omitted and <code>eventCountLimit</code> is specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>This parameter differs from <code>maxEventCount</code> in that this parameter limits the amount of data returned, whereas <code>maxEventCount</code> causes an exception to be thrown if the limit is exceeded.</p> <p><i>Explanation (non-normative): A common use of the <code>orderBy</code>, <code>orderDirection</code>, and <code>eventCountLimit</code> parameters is for extremal queries. For example, to select the most recent event matching some criteria, the query would include parameters that select events matching the desired criteria, and set <code>orderBy</code> to <code>eventTime</code>, <code>orderDirection</code> to <code>DESC</code>, and <code>eventCountLimit</code> to one.</i></p> |

| Parameter Name | Parameter Value Type | Meaning  |
|----------------|----------------------|--|
| maxEventCount  | Int                  | <p>If specified, at most this many events will be included in the query result. If the query would otherwise return more than this number of events, a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> SHALL be raised instead of a normal query result.</p> <p>This parameter and <code>eventCountLimit</code> are mutually exclusive; if both are specified, a <code>QueryParameterException</code> SHALL be raised.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, any number of events may be included in the query result. Note, however, that the EPCIS implementation is free to raise a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> regardless of the setting of this parameter (see Section 8.2.3).</p> |

2007

2008 As the descriptions above suggest, if multiple parameters are specified an event must satisfy all  
 2009 criteria in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each parameter is considered to  
 2010 be a predicate, all such predicates are implicitly conjoined as though by an AND operator. For  
 2011 example, if a given call to `poll` specifies a value for both the `EQ_bizStep` and  
 2012 `EQ_disposition` parameters, then an event must match one of the specified `bizStep`  
 2013 values AND match one of the specified `disposition` values in order to be included in the  
 2014 result.

2015 On the other hand, for those parameters whose value is a list, an event must match *at least one of*  
 2016 the elements of the list in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each element of  
 2017 the list is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates for a given list are implicitly disjointed  
 2018 as though by an OR operator. For example, if the value of the `EQ_bizStep` parameter is a two  
 2019 element list (“bs1”, “bs2”), then an event is included if its `bizStep` field contains the value  
 2020 `bs1` OR its `bizStep` field contains the value `bs2`.

2021 As another example, if the value of the `EQ_bizStep` parameter is a two element list (“bs1”,  
 2022 “bs2”) and the `EQ_disposition` parameter is a two element list (“d1”, “d2”), then the  
 2023 effect is to include events satisfying the following predicate:

2024 ((`bizStep` = “bs1” OR `bizStep` = “bs2”)  
 2025 AND (`disposition` = “d1” OR `disposition` = “d2”))

2026 **8.2.7.1.1 Processing of MATCH Query Parameters**

2027 The parameter list for `MATCH_epc`, `MATCH_parentID`, `MATCH_inputEPC`,  
 2028 `MATCH_outputEPC`, and `MATCH_anyEPC` SHALL be processed as follows. Each element of

2029 the parameter list may be a pure identity pattern as specified in [TDS1.9], or any other URI. If  
 2030 the element is a pure identity pattern, it is matched against event field values using the procedure  
 2031 for matching identity patterns specified in [TDS1.9, Section 8]. If the element is any other URI,  
 2032 it is matched against event field values by testing string equality.

2033 The parameter list for `MATCH_epcClass`, `MATCH_inputEPCClass`,  
 2034 `MATCH_outputEPCClass`, and `MATCH_anyEPCClass` SHALL be processed as follows.  
 2035 Let *P* be one of the patterns specified in the value for this parameter, and let *C* be the value of an  
 2036 `epcClass` field in the appropriate quantity list of an event being considered for inclusion in the  
 2037 result. Then the event is included if each component *P<sub>i</sub>* of *P* matches the corresponding  
 2038 component *C<sub>i</sub>* of *C*, where “matches” is as defined in [TDS1.9, Section 8].

2039 *Explanation (non-normative): The difference between MATCH\_epcClass and MATCH\_epc, and*  
 2040 *similar parameters, is that for MATCH\_epcClass the value in the event (the epcClass field in a*  
 2041 *quantity list) may itself be a pattern, as specified in Section 7.3.3.3). This means that the value in*  
 2042 *the event may contain a ‘\*’ component. The above specification says that a ‘\*’ in the EPCClass*  
 2043 *field of an event is only matched by a ‘\*’ in the query parameter. For example, if the epcClass*  
 2044 *field within an event is urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.\*, then this event would be matched*  
 2045 *by the query parameter urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.\*.\* or by*  
 2046 *urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.\*, but not by urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:0614141.112345.400.*

2047 **8.2.7.2 SimpleMasterDataQuery**

2048 This query is invoked by specifying the string `SimpleMasterDataQuery` as the  
 2049 `queryName` argument to `poll`. The result is a `QueryResults` instance whose body contains  
 2050 a (possibly empty) list of vocabulary elements together with selected attributes.

2051 The `SimpleMasterDataQuery` SHALL be available via `poll` but not via `subscribe`;  
 2052 that is, an implementation SHALL raise `SubscribeNotPermittedException` when  
 2053 `SimpleMasterDataQuery` is specified as the `queryName` argument to `subscribe`.

2054 The parameters for this query are as follows:

| Parameter Name              | Parameter Value Type | Required | Meaning  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------|--|
| <code>vocabularyName</code> | List of String       | No       | If specified, only vocabulary elements drawn from one of the specified vocabularies will be included in the results. Each element of the specified list is the formal URI name for a vocabulary; e.g., one of the URIs specified in the table at the end of Section 7.2.<br><br>If omitted, all vocabularies are considered. |

| Parameter Name    | Parameter Value Type | Required | Meaning   |
|-------------------|----------------------|----------|---|
| includeAttributes | Boolean              | Yes      | If true, the results will include attribute names and values for matching vocabulary elements. If false, attribute names and values will not be included in the result.   |
| includeChildren   | Boolean              | Yes      | If true, the results will include the children list for matching vocabulary elements. If false, children lists will not be included in the result.  |
| attributeNames    | List of String       | No       | <p>If specified, only those attributes whose names match one of the specified names will be included in the results.</p> <p>If omitted, all attributes for each matching vocabulary element will be included. (To obtain a list of vocabulary element names with no attributes, specify false for <code>includeAttributes</code>.)</p> <p>The value of this parameter SHALL be ignored if <code>includeAttributes</code> is false.</p> <p>Note that this parameter does not affect which vocabulary elements are included in the result; it only limits which attributes will be included with each vocabulary element.</p> |
| EQ_name           | List of String       | No       | <p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements whose names are equal to one of the specified values.</p> <p>If this parameter and <code>WD_name</code> are both omitted, vocabulary elements are included regardless of their names.</p>   |

| Parameter Name  | Parameter Value Type | Required | Meaning   |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------|---|
| WD_name         | List of String       | No       | <p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that either match one of the specified names, or are direct or indirect descendants of a vocabulary element that matches one of the specified names. The meaning of “direct or indirect descendant” is described in Section 6.5. (WD is an abbreviation for “with descendants.”)</p> <p>If this parameter and EQ_name are both omitted, vocabulary elements are included regardless of their names.</p> |
| HASATTR         | List of String       | No       | <p>If specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that have a non-null attribute whose name matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>  |
| EQATTR_attrname | List of String       | No       | <p>This is not a single parameter, but a family of parameters.</p> <p>If a parameter of this form is specified, the result will only include vocabulary elements that have a non-null attribute named <i>attrname</i>, and where the value of that attribute matches one of the values specified in this parameter.</p>   |

| Parameter Name  | Parameter Value Type | Required | Meaning   |
|-----------------|----------------------|----------|---|
| maxElementCount | Int                  | No       | <p>If specified, at most this many vocabulary elements will be included in the query result. If the query would otherwise return more than this number of vocabulary elements, a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> SHALL be raised instead of a normal query result.</p> <p>If this parameter is omitted, any number of vocabulary elements may be included in the query result. Note, however, that the EPCIS implementation is free to raise a <code>QueryTooLargeException</code> regardless of the setting of this parameter (see Section 8.2.3).</p> |

2055

2056 As the descriptions above suggest, if multiple parameters are specified a vocabulary element  
 2057 must satisfy all criteria in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if each parameter  
 2058 is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates are implicitly conjoined as though by an AND  
 2059 operator. For example, if a given call to `poll` specifies a value for both the `WD_name` and  
 2060 `HASATTR` parameters, then a vocabulary element must be a descendant of the specified element  
 2061 AND possess one of the specified attributes in order to be included in the result.

2062 On the other hand, for those parameters whose value is a list, a vocabulary element must match  
 2063 *at least one* of the elements of the list in order to be included in the result set. In other words, if  
 2064 each element of the list is considered to be a predicate, all such predicates for a given list are  
 2065 implicitly disjoined as though by an OR operator. For example, if the value of the  
 2066 `EQATTR_sample` parameter is a two element list (“s1”, “s2”), then a vocabulary element is  
 2067 included if it has a `sample` attribute whose value is equal to `s1` OR equal to `s2`.

2068 As another example, if the value of the `EQ_name` parameter is a two element list (“ve1”,  
 2069 “ve2”) and the `EQATTR_sample` parameter is a two element list (“s1”, “s2”), then the effect  
 2070 is to include events satisfying the following predicate:

```
2071 ((name = "ve1" OR name = "ve2")
2072 AND (sample = "s1" OR sample = "s2"))
```

2073 where `name` informally refers to the name of the vocabulary element and `sample` informally  
 2074 refers to the value of the `sample` attribute.

## 2075 8.2.8 Query Callback Interface

2076 The Query Callback Interface is the path by which an EPCIS service delivers standing query  
2077 results to a client.

```

2078 <<interface>>
2079 EPCISQueryCallbackInterface
2080 ---
2081 callbackResults(resultData : QueryResults) : void
2082 callbackQueryTooLargeException(e : QueryTooLargeException) :
2083 void
2084 callbackImplementationException(e : ImplementationException) :
2085 void
  
```

2086 Each time the EPCIS service executes a standing query according to the `QuerySchedule`, it  
2087 SHALL attempt to deliver results to the subscriber by invoking one of the three methods of the  
2088 Query Callback Interface. If the query executed normally, the EPCIS service SHALL invoke the  
2089 `callbackResults` method. If the query resulted in a `QueryTooLargeException` or  
2090 `ImplementationException`, the EPCIS service SHALL invoke the corresponding method  
2091 of the Query Callback Interface.

2092 Note that “exceptions” in the Query Callback Interface are not exceptions in the usual sense of  
2093 an API exception, because they are not raised as a consequence of a client invoking a method.  
2094 Instead, the exception is delivered to the recipient in a similar manner to a normal result, as an  
2095 argument to an interface method.

## 2096 9 XML Bindings for Data Definition Modules

2097 This section specifies a standard XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module,  
2098 using the W3C XML Schema language [XSD1, XSD2]. Samples are also shown.

2099 The schema below conforms to GS1 standard schema design rules. The schema below imports  
2100 the EPCglobal standard base schema, as mandated by the design rules [XMLDR].

### 2101 9.1 Extensibility Mechanism

2102 The XML schema in this section implements the `<<extension point>>` given in the UML  
2103 of Section 6 using a methodology described in [XMLVersioning]. This methodology provides  
2104 for both vendor/user extension, and for extension by GS1 in future versions of this specification  
2105 or in supplemental specifications. Extensions introduced through this mechanism will be  
2106 *backward compatible*, in that documents conforming to older versions of the schema will also  
2107 conform to newer versions of the standard schema and to schema containing vendor-specific  
2108 extensions. Extensions will also be *forward compatible*, in that documents that contain  
2109 vendor/user extensions or that conform to newer versions of the standard schema will also  
2110 conform to older versions of the schema.

2111 When a document contains extensions (vendor/user-specific or standardized in newer versions of  
2112 schema), it may conform to more than one schema. For example, a document containing vendor

2113 extensions to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema will conform both to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema and  
 2114 to a vendor-specific schema that includes the vendor extensions. In this example, when the  
 2115 document is parsed using the standard schema there will be no validation of the extension  
 2116 elements and attributes, but when the document is parsed using the vendor-specific schema the  
 2117 extensions will be validated. Similarly, a document containing new features introduced in the  
 2118 GS1 Version 1.1 schema will conform both to the GS1 Version 1.0 schema and to the GS1  
 2119 Version 1.1 schema, but validation of the new features will only be available using the Version  
 2120 1.1 schema.

2121 The design rules for this extensibility pattern are given in [XMLVersioning]. In summary, it  
 2122 amounts to the following rules:

- 2123 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include an  
 2124 `xsd:anyAttribute` declaration. This declaration provides for the addition of new XML  
 2125 attributes, either in subsequent versions of the standard schema or in vendor/user-specific  
 2126 schema.
- 2127 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include an optional  
 2128 (`minOccurs = 0`) element named `extension`. The type declared for the `extension`  
 2129 element will always be as follows:

```
2130     <xsd:sequence>
2131       <xsd:any processContents="lax" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"
2132         namespace="##local"/>
2133     </xsd:sequence>
2134     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
```

2135 This declaration provides for forward-compatibility with new elements introduced into  
 2136 subsequent versions of the standard schema.

- 2137 • For each type in which <<extension point>> occurs, include at the end of the element  
 2138 list a declaration

```
2139     <xsd:any processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"
2140       namespace="##other"/>
```

2141 This declaration provides for forward-compatibility with new elements introduced in  
 2142 vendor/user-specific schema.

2143 The rules for adding vendor/user-specific extensions to the schema are as follows:

- 2144 • Vendor/user-specific attributes may be added to any type in which <<extension  
 2145 `point`>> occurs. Vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL NOT be in the EPCglobal EPCIS  
 2146 namespace (`urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1`) nor in the empty namespace.  
 2147 Vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL be in a namespace whose namespace URI has the  
 2148 vendor as the owning authority. (In schema parlance, this means that all vendor/user-specific  
 2149 attributes must have `qualified` as their form.) For example, the namespace URI may be  
 2150 an HTTP URL whose authority portion is a domain name owned by the vendor/user, a URN  
 2151 having a URN namespace identifier issued to the vendor/user by IANA, an OID URN whose  
 2152 initial path is a Private Enterprise Number assigned to the vendor/user, etc. Declarations of  
 2153 vendor/user-specific attributes SHALL specify `use="optional"`.
- 2154 • Vendor/user-specific elements may be added to any type in which <<extension  
 2155 `point`>> occurs. Vendor/user-specific elements SHALL NOT be in the EPCglobal EPCIS

2156 namespace (urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1) nor in the empty namespace.  
 2157 Vendor/user-specific elements SHALL be in a namespace whose namespace URI has the  
 2158 vendor/user as the owning authority (as described above). (In schema parlance, this means  
 2159 that all vendor/user-specific elements must have qualified as their form.)

2160 To create a schema that contains vendor/user extensions, replace the `<xsd:any ...`  
 2161 `namespace="##other" />` declaration with a content group reference to a group defined  
 2162 in the vendor/user namespace; e.g., `<xsd:group`  
 2163 `ref="vendor:VendorExtension">`. In the schema file defining elements for the  
 2164 vendor/user namespace, define a content group using a declaration of the following form:

```
2165 <xsd:group name="VendorExtension">
2166   <xsd:sequence>
2167     <!--
2168       Definitions or references to vendor elements
2169       go here. Each SHALL specify minOccurs="0".
2170     -->
2171     <xsd:any processContents="lax"
2172       minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"
2173       namespace="##other" />
2174   </xsd:sequence>
2175 </xsd:group>
```

2176 (In the foregoing illustrations, vendor and VendorExtension may be any strings the  
 2177 vendor/user chooses.)

2178 *Explanation (non-normative): Because vendor/user-specific elements must be optional, including*  
 2179 *references to their definitions directly into the EPCIS schema would violate the XML Schema*  
 2180 *Unique Particle Attribution constraint, because the <xsd:any ...> element in the EPCIS*  
 2181 *schema can also match vendor/user-specific elements. Moving the <xsd:any ...> into the*  
 2182 *vendor/user's schema avoids this problem, because ##other in that schema means "match an*  
 2183 *element that has a namespace other than the vendor/user's namespace." This does not conflict*  
 2184 *with standard elements, because the element form default for the standard EPCIS schema is*  
 2185 *unqualified, and hence the ##other in the vendor/user's schema does not match standard*  
 2186 *EPCIS elements, either.*

2187 The rules for adding attributes or elements to future versions of the GS1 standard schema are as  
 2188 follows:

- 2189 • Standard attributes may be added to any type in which `<<extension point>>` occurs.  
 2190 Standard attributes SHALL NOT be in any namespace (i.e., SHALL be in the empty  
 2191 namespace), and SHALL NOT conflict with any existing standard attribute name.
- 2192 • Standard elements may be added to any type in which `<<extension point>>` occurs.  
 2193 New elements are added using the following rules:
  - 2194 • Find the innermost extension element type.
  - 2195 • Replace the `<xsd:any ... namespace="##local" />` declaration with (a) new  
 2196 elements (which SHALL NOT be in any namespace; equivalently, which SHALL be in

2197 the empty namespace); followed by (b) a new `extension` element whose type is  
 2198 constructed as described before. In subsequent revisions of the standard schema, new  
 2199 standard elements will be added within this new `extension` element rather than within  
 2200 this one.

2201 *Explanation (non-normative): the reason that new standard attributes and elements are specified*  
 2202 *above not to be in any namespace is to be consistent with the EPCIS schema's attribute and*  
 2203 *element form default of unqualified.*

2204 As applied to the EPCIS 1.1 XML schema for core events (Section 9.5), this results in the  
 2205 following:

- 2206 • Event types defined in EPCIS 1.0 appear within the `<EventList>` element.
- 2207 • Event types defined in EPCIS 1.1 (i.e., `TransformationEvent`) each appear within an  
 2208 `<extension>` element within the `<EventList>` element.
- 2209 • For event types defined in EPCIS 1.0, new fields added in EPCIS 1.1 appear within the  
 2210 `<extension>` element that follows the EPCIS 1.0 fields. If additional fields are added in a  
 2211 future version of EPCIS, they will appear within a second `<extension>` element that is  
 2212 nested within the first `<extension>` element, following the EPCIS 1.1 fields.
- 2213 • For event types defined in EPCIS 1.1, there is no `<extension>` element as the entire event  
 2214 type is new in EPCIS 1.1. If additional fields are added in a future version of EPCIS, they  
 2215 will appear within an `<extension>` element following the fields defined in EPCIS 1.1.
- 2216 • Vendor/user event-level extensions always appear just before the closing tag for the event  
 2217 (i.e., after any standard fields and any `<extension>` element), and are always in a non-  
 2218 empty XML namespace. Under no circumstances do vendor/user extensions appear within an  
 2219 `<extension>` element; the `<extension>` element is reserved for fields defined in the  
 2220 EPCIS standard itself.

2221 See Section 9.6 for examples.

## 2222 9.2 Standard Business Document Header

2223 The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module includes an optional  
 2224 `EPCISHeader` element, which may be used by industry groups to incorporate additional  
 2225 information required for processing within that industry. The core schema includes a “Standard  
 2226 Business Document Header” (SBDH) as defined in [SBDH] as a required component of the  
 2227 `EPCISHeader` element. Industry groups MAY also require some other kind of header within  
 2228 the `EPCISHeader` element in addition to the SBDH.

2229 The XSD schema for the Standard Business Document Header may be obtained from the  
 2230 UN/CEFACT website; see [SBDH]. This schema is incorporated herein by reference.

2231 When the Standard Business Document Header is included, the following values SHALL be  
 2232 used for those elements of the SBDH schema specified below.

| SBDH Field (XPath) | Value |
|--------------------|-------|
| HeaderVersion      | 1.0   |

| SBDH Field (XPath)                 | Value               |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| DocumentIdentification/Standard    | EPCglobal           |
| DocumentIdentification/TypeVersion | 1.0                 |
| DocumentIdentification/Type        | As specified below. |

2233

2234 The value for DocumentIdentification/Type SHALL be set according to the following  
 2235 table, which specifies a value for this field based on the kind of EPCIS document and the context  
 2236 in which it is used.

| Document Type and Context   | Value for DocumentIdentification/Type |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| EPCISDocument used in any context   | Events                                |
| EPCISMasterData used in any context   | MasterData                            |
| EPCISQueryDocument used as the request side of the binding in Section 11.3                            | QueryControl-Request                  |
| EPCISQueryDocument used as the response side of the binding in Section 11.3                           | QueryControl-Response                 |
| EPCISQueryDocument used in any XML binding of the Query Callback interface (Sections 11.4.2 – 11.4.4) | QueryCallback                         |
| EPCISQueryDocument used in any other context  | Query                                 |

2237

2238 The AS2 binding for the Query Control Interface (Section 11.3) also specifies additional  
 2239 Standard Business Document Header fields that must be present in an EPCISQueryDocument  
 2240 instance used as a Query Control Interface response message. See Section 11.3 for details.

2241 In addition to the fields specified above, the Standard Business Document Header SHALL  
 2242 include all other fields that are required by the SBDH schema, and MAY include additional  
 2243 SBDH fields. In all cases, the values for those fields SHALL be set in accordance with [SBDH].  
 2244 An industry group MAY specify additional constraints on SBDH contents to be used within that  
 2245 industry group, but such constraints SHALL be consistent with the specifications herein.

### 2246 9.3 EPCglobal Base Schema

2247 The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module, as well as other XML  
 2248 bindings in this specification, make reference to the EPCglobal Base Schema. This schema is  
 2249 reproduced below.

```

2250 <xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
2251           xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
2252           xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
2253           elementFormDefault="unqualified"
2254           attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
2255           version="1.0">
2256   <xsd:annotation>
2257     <xsd:documentation>
2258       <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2004 Epcglobal Inc., All Rights
2259       Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>
2260       <epcglobal:disclaimer>EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
2261       agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from,
2262       related to, or caused by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute
2263       your express consent to the foregoing exculpation.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
2264       <epcglobal:specification>EPCglobal common components Version 1.0</epcglobal:specification>
2265     </xsd:documentation>
2266   </xsd:annotation>
2267   <xsd:complexType name="Document" abstract="true">
2268     <xsd:annotation>
2269       <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2270         EPCglobal document properties for all messages.
2271       </xsd:documentation>
2272     </xsd:annotation>
2273     <xsd:attribute name="schemaVersion" type="xsd:decimal" use="required">
2274       <xsd:annotation>
2275         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2276           The version of the schema corresponding to which the instance conforms.
2277         </xsd:documentation>
2278       </xsd:annotation>
2279     </xsd:attribute>
2280     <xsd:attribute name="creationDate" type="xsd:dateTime" use="required">
2281       <xsd:annotation>
2282         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2283           The date the message was created. Used for auditing and logging.
2284         </xsd:documentation>
2285       </xsd:annotation>
2286     </xsd:attribute>
2287   </xsd:complexType>
2288   <xsd:complexType name="EPC">
2289     <xsd:annotation>
2290       <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2291         EPC represents the Electronic Product Code.
2292       </xsd:documentation>
2293     </xsd:annotation>
2294     <xsd:simpleContent>
2295       <xsd:extension base="xsd:string"/>
2296     </xsd:simpleContent>
2297   </xsd:complexType>
2298 </xsd:schema>
  
```

### 2299 9.4 Additional Information in Location Fields

2300 The XML binding for the Core Event Types data definition module includes a facility for the  
 2301 inclusion of additional, industry-specific information in the `readPoint` and `bizLocation`  
 2302 fields of all event types. An industry group or other set of cooperating trading partners MAY  
 2303 include additional subelements within the `readPoint` or `bizLocation` fields, following the  
 2304 required `id` subelement. This facility MAY be used to communicate master data for location  
 2305 identifiers, or for any other purpose.

2306 In all cases, however, the `id` subelement SHALL contain a unique identifier for the read point or  
 2307 business location, to the level of granularity that is intended to be communicated. This unique  
 2308 identifier SHALL be sufficient to distinguish one location from another. Extension elements  
 2309 added to `readPoint` or `bizLocation` SHALL NOT be required to distinguish one location  
 2310 from another.

2311 *Explanation (non-normative): This mechanism has been introduced as a short term measure to*  
 2312 *assist trading partners in exchanging master data about location identifiers. In the long term, it*  
 2313 *is expected that EPCIS events will include location identifiers, and information that describes the*  
 2314 *identifiers will be exchanged separately as master data. In the short term, however, the*  
 2315 *infrastructure to exchange location master data does not exist or is not widely implemented. In*  
 2316 *the absence of this infrastructure, extension elements within the events may be used to*  
 2317 *accompany each location identifier with its descriptive information. The standard*  
 2318 *SimpleEventQuery (Section 8.2.7.1) does not provide any direct means to use these extension*  
 2319 *elements to query for events. An industry group may determine that a given extension element is*  
 2320 *used to provide master data, in which case the master data features of the SimpleEventQuery*  
 2321 *(HASATTR and EQATTR) may be used in the query. It is up to an individual implementation to*  
 2322 *use the extension elements to populate whatever store is used to provide master data for the*  
 2323 *benefit of the query processor.*

## 2324 9.5 Schema for Core Event Types

2325 The following is an XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Event Types data definition module. This  
 2326 schema imports additional schemas as shown in the following table:

| Namespace   | Location Reference                 | Source                              |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| urn:epcglobal:xsd:1   | EPCglobal.xsd                      | Section 9.3                         |
| http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader | StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd | UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2 |

2327  
 2328 In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an  
 2329 instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit  
 2330 offset from UTC).

2331 For any XML element that specifies `minOccurs="0"` of type `xsd:anyURI`, `xsd:string`,  
 2332 or a type derived from one of those, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having  
 2333 the empty string as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted  
 2334 altogether. The same is true for any XML attribute of similar type that specifies  
 2335 `use="optional"`.

2336 The XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Event Types data definition module is given below.:

```
2337 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2338 <xsd:schema xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
2339 xmlns:sbdh="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
2340 xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
2341 targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" elementFormDefault="unqualified"
2342 attributeFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.1">
2343 <xsd:annotation>
```

```

2344     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2345         <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2006-2013 GS1 AISBL, All Rights
2346 Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>
2347         <epcglobal:disclaimer>GS1 makes NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, THAT THIS DOCUMENT IS
2348 CORRECT, WILL NOT REQUIRE MODIFICATION AS EXPERIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY DICTATE, OR WILL BE SUITABLE
2349 FOR ANY PURPOSE OR WORKABLE IN ANY APPLICATION, OR OTHERWISE. Use of this document is with the
2350 understanding that GS1 DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO
2351 ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF NON-INFRINGEMENT OF PATENTS OR COPYRIGHTS, MERCHANTABILITY AND/OR FITNESS
2352 FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, THAT THE INFORMATION IS ERROR FREE, NOR SHALL GS1 BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES
2353 OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES,
2354 ARISING OUT OF USE OR THE INABILITY TO USE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN OR FROM ERRORS CONTAINED
2355 HEREIN.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
2356         <epcglobal:specification>EPC INFORMATION SERVICE (EPCIS) Version
2357 1.1</epcglobal:specification>
2358     </xsd:documentation>
2359 </xsd:annotation>
2360 <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
2361 <xsd:import namespace="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
2362 schemaLocation="./StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd"/>
2363 <!-- EPCIS CORE ELEMENTS -->
2364 <xsd:element name="EPCISDocument" type="epcis:EPCISDocumentType"/>
2365 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISDocumentType">
2366     <xsd:annotation>
2367         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2368             document that contains a Header and a Body.
2369         </xsd:documentation>
2370     </xsd:annotation>
2371     <xsd:complexContent>
2372         <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
2373             <xsd:sequence>
2374                 <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
2375                 <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcis:EPCISBodyType"/>
2376                 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISDocumentExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2377                 <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2378 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2379             </xsd:sequence>
2380             <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2381         </xsd:extension>
2382     </xsd:complexContent>
2383 </xsd:complexType>
2384 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISDocumentExtensionType">
2385     <xsd:sequence>
2386         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2387     </xsd:sequence>
2388     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2389 </xsd:complexType>
2390
2391 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISHeaderType">
2392     <xsd:annotation>
2393         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2394             specific header(s) including the Standard Business Document Header.
2395         </xsd:documentation>
2396     </xsd:annotation>
2397     <xsd:sequence>
2398         <xsd:element ref="sbdh:StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"/>
2399         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2400         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2401     </xsd:sequence>
2402     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2403 </xsd:complexType>
2404 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISHeaderExtensionType">
2405     <xsd:sequence>
2406         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2407     </xsd:sequence>
2408     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2409 </xsd:complexType>
2410
2411 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISBodyType">
2412     <xsd:annotation>
2413         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2414             specific body that contains EPCIS related Events.

```

```

2415         </xsd:documentation>
2416     </xsd:annotation>
2417     <xsd:sequence>
2418         <xsd:element name="EventList" type="epcis:EventListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2419         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISBodyExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2420         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2421     </xsd:sequence>
2422     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2423 </xsd:complexType>
2424 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISBodyExtensionType">
2425     <xsd:sequence>
2426         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2427     </xsd:sequence>
2428     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2429 </xsd:complexType>
2430
2431 <!-- EPCIS CORE ELEMENT TYPES -->
2432 <xsd:complexType name="EventListType">
2433     <xsd:choice minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
2434         <xsd:element name="ObjectEvent" type="epcis:ObjectEventType" minOccurs="0"
2435 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2436         <xsd:element name="AggregationEvent" type="epcis:AggregationEventType" minOccurs="0"
2437 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2438         <xsd:element name="QuantityEvent" type="epcis:QuantityEventType" minOccurs="0"
2439 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2440         <xsd:element name="TransactionEvent" type="epcis:TransactionEventType" minOccurs="0"
2441 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2442         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISEventListExtensionType"/>
2443         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
2444     </xsd:choice>
2445     <!-- Note: the use of "unbounded" in both the xsd:choice element
2446           and the enclosed xsd:element elements is, strictly speaking,
2447           redundant. However, this was found to avoid problems with
2448           certain XML processing tools, and so is retained here.
2449           -->
2450 </xsd:complexType>
2451 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2452 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventListExtensionType">
2453     <xsd:choice>
2454         <xsd:element name="TransformationEvent" type="epcis:TransformationEventType"/>
2455         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:EPCISEventListExtension2Type"/>
2456     </xsd:choice>
2457 </xsd:complexType>
2458 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2459 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventListExtension2Type">
2460     <xsd:sequence>
2461         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2462     </xsd:sequence>
2463     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2464 </xsd:complexType>
2465
2466 <xsd:complexType name="EPCListType">
2467     <xsd:sequence>
2468         <xsd:element name="epc" type="epcglobal:EPC" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2469     </xsd:sequence>
2470 </xsd:complexType>
2471 <xsd:simpleType name="ActionType">
2472     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
2473         <xsd:enumeration value="ADD"/>
2474         <xsd:enumeration value="OBSERVE"/>
2475         <xsd:enumeration value="DELETE"/>
2476     </xsd:restriction>
2477 </xsd:simpleType>
2478 <xsd:simpleType name="ParentIDType">
2479     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2480 </xsd:simpleType>
2481 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2482 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessStepIDType">
2483     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI"/>
2484 </xsd:simpleType>
2485 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->

```

```

2486 <xsd:simpleType name="DispositionIDType">
2487   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2488 </xsd:simpleType>
2489 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2490 <xsd:simpleType name="EPCClassType">
2491   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2492 </xsd:simpleType>
2493 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2494 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2495 <xsd:simpleType name="UOMType">
2496   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string" />
2497 </xsd:simpleType>
2498 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2499 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityElementType">
2500   <xsd:sequence>
2501     <xsd:element name="epcClass" type="epcis:EPCClassType" />
2502     <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
2503       <xsd:element name="quantity" type="xsd:decimal" />
2504       <xsd:element name="uom" type="epcis:UOMType" minOccurs="0" />
2505     </xsd:sequence>
2506   </xsd:sequence>
2507 </xsd:complexType>
2508 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityListType">
2509   <xsd:sequence>
2510     <xsd:element name="quantityElement" type="epcis:QuantityElementType" minOccurs="0"
2511     maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2512   </xsd:sequence>
2513 </xsd:complexType>
2514
2515 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2516 <xsd:simpleType name="ReadPointIDType">
2517   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2518 </xsd:simpleType>
2519 <xsd:complexType name="ReadPointType">
2520   <xsd:sequence>
2521     <xsd:element name="id" type="epcis:ReadPointIDType" />
2522     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ReadPointExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
2523     <!-- The wildcard below provides the extension mechanism described in Section 9.4 -->
2524     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2525   </xsd:sequence>
2526 </xsd:complexType>
2527 <xsd:complexType name="ReadPointExtensionType">
2528   <xsd:sequence>
2529     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2530   </xsd:sequence>
2531   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2532 </xsd:complexType>
2533 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2534 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessLocationIDType">
2535   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2536 </xsd:simpleType>
2537 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessLocationType">
2538   <xsd:sequence>
2539     <xsd:element name="id" type="epcis:BusinessLocationIDType" />
2540     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:BusinessLocationExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
2541     <!-- The wildcard below provides the extension mechanism described in Section 9.4 -->
2542     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2543   </xsd:sequence>
2544 </xsd:complexType>
2545 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessLocationExtensionType">
2546   <xsd:sequence>
2547     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2548   </xsd:sequence>
2549   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2550 </xsd:complexType>
2551 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2552 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessTransactionIDType">
2553   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2554 </xsd:simpleType>
2555 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2556 <xsd:simpleType name="BusinessTransactionTypeIDType">

```



```
2557     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2558 </xsd:simpleType>
2559 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessTransactionType">
2560   <xsd:simpleContent>
2561     <xsd:extension base="epcis:BusinessTransactionIDType">
2562       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionTypeIDType" use="optional" />
2563     </xsd:extension>
2564   </xsd:simpleContent>
2565 </xsd:complexType>
2566 <xsd:complexType name="BusinessTransactionListType">
2567   <xsd:sequence>
2568     <xsd:element name="bizTransaction" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionType"
2569 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2570   </xsd:sequence>
2571 </xsd:complexType>
2572 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2573 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2574 <xsd:simpleType name="SourceDestIDType">
2575   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2576 </xsd:simpleType>
2577 <!-- Standard Vocabulary -->
2578 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2579 <xsd:simpleType name="SourceDestTypeIDType">
2580   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2581 </xsd:simpleType>
2582 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2583 <xsd:complexType name="SourceDestType">
2584   <xsd:simpleContent>
2585     <xsd:extension base="epcis:SourceDestIDType">
2586       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="epcis:SourceDestTypeIDType" use="required" />
2587     </xsd:extension>
2588   </xsd:simpleContent>
2589 </xsd:complexType>
2590 <xsd:complexType name="SourceListType">
2591   <xsd:sequence>
2592     <xsd:element name="source" type="epcis:SourceDestType" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2593   </xsd:sequence>
2594 </xsd:complexType>
2595 <xsd:complexType name="DestinationListType">
2596   <xsd:sequence>
2597     <xsd:element name="destination" type="epcis:SourceDestType" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2598   </xsd:sequence>
2599 </xsd:complexType>
2600
2601 <!-- User Vocabulary -->
2602 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2603 <xsd:simpleType name="TransformationIDType">
2604   <xsd:restriction base="xsd:anyURI" />
2605 </xsd:simpleType>
2606
2607 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2608 <xsd:complexType name="ILMDType">
2609   <xsd:sequence>
2610     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ILMDEXTensionType" minOccurs="0" />
2611     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2612   </xsd:sequence>
2613   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2614 </xsd:complexType>
2615 <xsd:complexType name="ILMDEXTensionType">
2616   <xsd:sequence>
2617     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2618   </xsd:sequence>
2619   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2620 </xsd:complexType>
2621
2622
2623
2624 <!-- items listed alphabetically by name -->
2625 <!-- Some element types accommodate extensibility in the manner of
2626 "Versioning XML Vocabularies" by David Orchard (see
2627 http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2003/12/03/versioning.html).
```

```

2628
2629     In this approach, an optional <extension> element is defined
2630     for each extensible element type, where an <extension> element
2631     may contain future elements defined in the target namespace.
2632
2633     In addition to the optional <extension> element, extensible element
2634     types are declared with a final xsd:any wildcard to accommodate
2635     future elements defined by third parties (as denoted by the ##other
2636     namespace).
2637
2638     Finally, the xsd:anyAttribute facility is used to allow arbitrary
2639     attributes to be added to extensible element types. -->
2640 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventType" abstract="true">
2641   <xsd:annotation>
2642     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2643       base type for all EPCIS events.
2644     </xsd:documentation>
2645   </xsd:annotation>
2646   <xsd:sequence>
2647     <xsd:element name="eventTime" type="xsd:dateTime"/>
2648     <xsd:element name="recordTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
2649     <xsd:element name="eventTimeZoneOffset" type="xsd:string"/>
2650     <xsd:element name="baseExtension" type="epcis:EPCISEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2651   </xsd:sequence>
2652   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2653 </xsd:complexType>
2654 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISEventExtensionType">
2655   <xsd:sequence>
2656     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2657   </xsd:sequence>
2658   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2659 </xsd:complexType>
2660
2661 <xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventType">
2662   <xsd:annotation>
2663     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2664       Object Event captures information about an event pertaining to one or more
2665       objects identified by EPCs.
2666     </xsd:documentation>
2667   </xsd:annotation>
2668   <xsd:complexContent>
2669     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2670       <xsd:sequence>
2671         <xsd:element name="epcList" type="epcis:EPCListType"/>
2672         <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType"/>
2673         <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2674         <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2675         <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2676         <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2677         <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2678 minOccurs="0"/>
2679         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ObjectEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2680         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2681 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2682       </xsd:sequence>
2683       <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2684     </xsd:extension>
2685   </xsd:complexContent>
2686 </xsd:complexType>
2687 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2688 <xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventExtensionType">
2689   <xsd:sequence>
2690     <xsd:element name="quantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2691     <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2692     <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2693     <xsd:element name="ilmd" type="epcis:ILMDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2694     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:ObjectEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0"/>
2695   </xsd:sequence>
2696   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2697 </xsd:complexType>
2698 <!-- Since 1.1 -->

```

```

2699 <xsd:complexType name="ObjectEventExtension2Type">
2700 <xsd:sequence>
2701 <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2702 </xsd:sequence>
2703 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2704 </xsd:complexType>
2705
2706 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventType">
2707 <xsd:annotation>
2708 <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2709 Aggregation Event captures an event that applies to objects that
2710 have a physical association with one another.
2711 </xsd:documentation>
2712 </xsd:annotation>
2713 <xsd:complexContent>
2714 <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2715 <xsd:sequence>
2716 <xsd:element name="parentID" type="epcis:ParentIDType" minOccurs="0" />
2717 <xsd:element name="childEPCs" type="epcis:EPCListType" />
2718 <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType" />
2719 <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0" />
2720 <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0" />
2721 <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0" />
2722 <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0" />
2723 <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2724 minOccurs="0" />
2725 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:AggregationEventExtensionType"
2726 minOccurs="0" />
2727 <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2728 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2729 </xsd:sequence>
2730 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2731 </xsd:extension>
2732 </xsd:complexContent>
2733 </xsd:complexType>
2734 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2735 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventExtensionType">
2736 <xsd:sequence>
2737 <xsd:element name="childQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0" />
2738 <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0" />
2739 <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0" />
2740 <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:AggregationEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0" />
2741 </xsd:sequence>
2742 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2743 </xsd:complexType>
2744 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2745 <xsd:complexType name="AggregationEventExtension2Type">
2746 <xsd:sequence>
2747 <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
2748 </xsd:sequence>
2749 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
2750 </xsd:complexType>
2751
2752 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityEventType">
2753 <xsd:annotation>
2754 <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2755 Quantity Event captures an event that takes place with respect to a specified quantity of
2756 object class.
2757 </xsd:documentation>
2758 </xsd:annotation>
2759 <xsd:complexContent>
2760 <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2761 <xsd:sequence>
2762 <xsd:element name="epcClass" type="epcis:EPCClassType" />
2763 <xsd:element name="quantity" type="xsd:int" />
2764 <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0" />
2765 <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0" />
2766 <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0" />
2767 <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0" />
2768 <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2769 minOccurs="0" />

```

```

2770         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:QuantityEventExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
2771         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2772 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2773       </xsd:sequence>
2774     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2775   </xsd:extension>
2776 </xsd:complexContent>
2777 </xsd:complexType>
2778 <xsd:complexType name="QuantityEventExtensionType">
2779   <xsd:sequence>
2780     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2781   </xsd:sequence>
2782   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2783 </xsd:complexType>
2784
2785 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventType">
2786   <xsd:annotation>
2787     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2788       Transaction Event describes the association or disassociation of physical objects to one or
2789 more business
2790 transactions.
2791     </xsd:documentation>
2792   </xsd:annotation>
2793   <xsd:complexContent>
2794     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">
2795       <xsd:sequence>
2796         <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"/>
2797         <xsd:element name="parentID" type="epcis:ParentIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2798         <xsd:element name="epcList" type="epcis:EPCListType"/>
2799         <xsd:element name="action" type="epcis:ActionType"/>
2800         <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2801         <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2802         <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2803         <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2804         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransactionEventExtensionType"
2805 minOccurs="0"/>
2806         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2807 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2808       </xsd:sequence>
2809       <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2810     </xsd:extension>
2811   </xsd:complexContent>
2812 </xsd:complexType>
2813 <!-- Modified in 1.1 -->
2814 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventExtensionType">
2815   <xsd:sequence>
2816     <xsd:element name="quantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2817     <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2818     <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2819     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransactionEventExtension2Type" minOccurs="0"/>
2820   </xsd:sequence>
2821   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2822 </xsd:complexType>
2823 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2824 <xsd:complexType name="TransactionEventExtension2Type">
2825   <xsd:sequence>
2826     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2827   </xsd:sequence>
2828   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2829 </xsd:complexType>
2830
2831 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2832 <xsd:complexType name="TransformationEventType">
2833   <xsd:annotation>
2834     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
2835       Transformation Event captures an event in which inputs are consumed
2836 and outputs are produced
2837     </xsd:documentation>
2838   </xsd:annotation>
2839   <xsd:complexContent>
2840     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISEventType">

```

```

2841     <xsd:sequence>
2842       <xsd:element name="inputEPCList" type="epcis:EPCListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2843       <xsd:element name="inputQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2844       <xsd:element name="outputEPCList" type="epcis:EPCListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2845       <xsd:element name="outputQuantityList" type="epcis:QuantityListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2846       <xsd:element name="transformationID" type="epcis:TransformationIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2847       <xsd:element name="bizStep" type="epcis:BusinessStepIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2848       <xsd:element name="disposition" type="epcis:DispositionIDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2849       <xsd:element name="readPoint" type="epcis:ReadPointType" minOccurs="0"/>
2850       <xsd:element name="bizLocation" type="epcis:BusinessLocationType" minOccurs="0"/>
2851       <xsd:element name="bizTransactionList" type="epcis:BusinessTransactionListType"
2852 minOccurs="0"/>
2853       <xsd:element name="sourceList" type="epcis:SourceListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2854       <xsd:element name="destinationList" type="epcis:DestinationListType" minOccurs="0"/>
2855       <xsd:element name="ilmd" type="epcis:ILMDType" minOccurs="0"/>
2856       <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcis:TransformationEventExtensionType"
2857 minOccurs="0"/>
2858       <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
2859 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2860     </xsd:sequence>
2861     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2862   </xsd:extension>
2863 </xsd:complexContent>
2864 </xsd:complexType>
2865 <!-- Since 1.1 -->
2866 <xsd:complexType name="TransformationEventExtensionType">
2867   <xsd:sequence>
2868     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
2869   </xsd:sequence>
2870   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
2871 </xsd:complexType>
2872 </xsd:schema>

```

## 2873 9.6 Core Event Types – Examples (non-normative)

2874 This section provides examples of EPCISDocuments, rendered into XML [XML1.0].

### 2875 9.6.1 Example 1 – Object Events with Instance-Level Identification

2876 The example in this section contains two ObjectEvents, each containing instance-level  
 2877 identification. This example only uses features from EPCIS 1.0 and vocabulary from CBV 1.1.

2878 The second event shows an event-level vendor/user extension element named myField,  
 2879 following the method for vendor/user extensions specified in Section 9.1.

```

2880 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
2881 <epcis:EPCISDocument
2882   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
2883   xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
2884   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
2885   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
2886   schemaVersion="1.1">
2887   <EPCISBody>
2888     <EventList>
2889       <ObjectEvent>
2890         <eventTime>2005-04-03T20:33:31.116-06:00</eventTime>
2891         <eventTimeZoneOffset>-06:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2892         <epcList>
2893           <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2017</epc>
2894           <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
2895         </epcList>
2896         <action>OBSERVE</action>
2897         <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:shipping</bizStep>
2898         <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_transit</disposition>
2899         <readPoint>
2900           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.07346.1234</id>
2901         </readPoint>

```

```

2902     <bizTransactionList>
2903       <bizTransaction
2904 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:po">http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678</bizTransaction>
2905     </bizTransactionList>
2906   </ObjectEvent>
2907 </ObjectEvent>
2908   <eventTime>2005-04-04T20:33:31.116-06:00</eventTime>
2909   <eventTimeZoneOffset>-06:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2910   <epcList>
2911     <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
2912   </epcList>
2913   <action>OBSERVE</action>
2914   <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
2915   <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
2916   <readPoint>
2917     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0012345.11111.400</id>
2918   </readPoint>
2919   <bizLocation>
2920     <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0012345.11111.0</id>
2921   </bizLocation>
2922   <bizTransactionList>
2923     <bizTransaction
2924 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:po">http://transaction.acme.com/po/12345678</bizTransaction>
2925     <bizTransaction
2926 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:btt:desadv">urn:epcglobal:cbv:bt:0614141073467:1152</bizTransaction>
2927     </bizTransactionList>
2928     <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
2929   </ObjectEvent>
2930 </EventList>
2931 </EPCISBody>
2932 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

## 2933 9.6.2 Example 2 – Object Event with Class-Level Identification

2934 The example in this section contains one `ObjectEvent`, containing only class-level  
 2935 identification. Note that the `<epcList>` element is still present, though empty, as this is  
 2936 required by the XML schema in order to maintain backward-compatibility with EPCIS 1.0. The  
 2937 `QuantityList`, along with other elements new in EPCIS 1.1, are all found in the  
 2938 `<extension>` area which is reserved for new features in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1). A  
 2939 vendor/user extension named `myField` is also included.

```

2940 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
2941 <epcis:EPCISDocument
2942   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
2943   xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
2944   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
2945   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
2946   schemaVersion="1.1">
2947   <EPCISBody>
2948     <EventList>
2949       <ObjectEvent>
2950         <eventTime>2013-06-08T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
2951         <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
2952         <epcList/>
2953         <action>OBSERVE</action>
2954         <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
2955         <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
2956         <readPoint>
2957           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</id>
2958         </readPoint>
2959         <bizLocation>
2960           <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00888.0</id>
2961         </bizLocation>
2962         <extension>
2963           <quantityList>
2964             <quantityElement>
2965               <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtin:4012345.012345.998877</epcClass>

```

```

2966         <quantity>200</quantity>
2967         <uom>KGM</uom>
2968         <!-- Meaning: 200 kg of GTIN '04012345123456' belonging to lot '998877'-->
2969     </quantityElement>
2970 </quantityList>
2971 <sourceList>
2972     <source
2973 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:possessing_party">urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00001.0</source>
2974     <!-- Party which had physical possession at the originating endpoint of the business
2975 transfer, e.g., a forwarder-->
2976     <source
2977 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:location">urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00225.0</source>
2978     <!-- Physical location of the originating endpoint, e.g., a distribution centre of
2979 the forwarder-->
2980 </sourceList>
2981 <destinationList>
2982     <destination
2983 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:owning_party">urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00001.0</destination>
2984     <!-- Party which owns the physical objects at the terminating endpoint, e.g., a
2985 retail company -->
2986     <destination
2987 type="urn:epcglobal:cbv:sdt:location">urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</destination>
2988     <!-- Physical location of the terminating endpoint, e.g., a warehouse of the retail
2989 company-->
2990 </destinationList>
2991 </extension>
2992 <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
2993 </ObjectEvent>
2994 </EventList>
2995 </EPCISBody>
2996 </epcis:EPCISDocument>
  
```

### 2997 9.6.3 Example 3 – Aggregation Event with Mixed Identification

2998 The example in this section contains one AggregationEvent, containing children having  
 2999 both instance-level and class-level identification. The ChildQuantityList is found in the  
 3000 <extension> area which is reserved for new features in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1). A  
 3001 vendor/user extension named myField is also included.

```

3002 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3003 <epcis:EPCISDocument
3004     xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3005     xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis"
3006     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
3007     creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z"
3008     schemaVersion="1.1">
3009 <EPCISBody>
3010 <EventList>
3011 <AggregationEvent>
3012     <eventTime>2013-06-08T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
3013     <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
3014     <parentID>urn:epc:id:sscc:0614141.1234567890</parentID>
3015     <childEPCs>
3016         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2017</epc>
3017         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:0614141.107346.2018</epc>
3018     </childEPCs>
3019     <action>OBSERVE</action>
3020     <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:receiving</bizStep>
3021     <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
3022     <readPoint>
3023         <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00777.0</id>
3024     </readPoint>
3025     <bizLocation>
3026         <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0614141.00888.0</id>
3027     </bizLocation>
3028     <extension>
3029         <childQuantityList>
3030             <quantityElement>
  
```



```

3031         <epcClass>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:4012345.098765.*</epcClass>
3032         <quantity>10</quantity>
3033         <!-- Meaning: 10 units of GTIN '04012345987652' -->
3034     </quantityElement>
3035     <quantityElement>
3036         <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:4012345.012345.998877</epcClass>
3037         <quantity>200.5</quantity>
3038         <uom>KGM</uom>
3039         <!-- Meaning: 200.5 kg of GTIN '04012345123456' belonging to lot '998877'-->
3040     </quantityElement>
3041 </childQuantityList>
3042 </extension>
3043 <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
3044 </AggregationEvent>
3045 </EventList>
3046 </EPCISBody>
3047 </epcis:EPCISDocument>

```

## 3048 9.6.4 Example 4 – Transformation Event

3049 The example in this section contains one TransformationEvent, containing children  
3050 having both instance-level and class-level identification. Instance/lot Master Data (ILMD) is also  
3051 included, which describes the outputs of the transformation. A vendor/user extension named  
3052 myField is also included. The entire event is wrapped in the <extension> element of  
3053 EventList which is reserved for new event types in EPCIS 1.1 (see Section 9.1).

```

3054 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3055 <epcis:EPCISDocument schemaVersion="1.1" creationDate="2013-06-04T14:59:02.099+02:00"
3056 xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" xmlns:example="http://ns.example.com/epcis">
3057     <EPCISBody>
3058         <EventList>
3059             <extension>
3060                 <TransformationEvent>
3061                     <eventTime>2013-10-31T14:58:56.591Z</eventTime>
3062                     <eventTimeZoneOffset>+02:00</eventTimeZoneOffset>
3063                     <inputEPCList>
3064                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.011122.25</epc>
3065                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4000001.065432.99886655</epc>
3066                     </inputEPCList>
3067                     <inputQuantityList>
3068                         <quantityElement>
3069                             <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:4012345.011111.4444</epcClass>
3070                             <quantity>10</quantity>
3071                             <uom>KGM</uom>
3072                         </quantityElement>
3073                         <quantityElement>
3074                             <epcClass>urn:epc:class:lgtn:0614141.077777.987</epcClass>
3075                             <quantity>30</quantity>
3076                             <!-- As the uom field has been omitted, 30 instances (e.g., pieces) of GTIN
3077 '00614141777778' belonging to lot '987' have been used. -->
3078                         </quantityElement>
3079                         <quantityElement>
3080                             <epcClass>urn:epc:idpat:sgtin:4012345.066666.*</epcClass>
3081                             <quantity>220</quantity>
3082                             <!-- As the uom field has been omitted and as an EPC pattern is indicated, 220
3083 instances (e.g., pieces) of GTIN '04012345666663' have been used. -->
3084                         </quantityElement>
3085                     </inputQuantityList>
3086                     <outputEPCList>
3087                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.25</epc>
3088                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.26</epc>
3089                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.27</epc>
3090                         <epc>urn:epc:id:sgtin:4012345.077889.28</epc>
3091                     </outputEPCList>
3092                     <bizStep>urn:epcglobal:cbv:bizstep:transforming</bizStep>
3093                     <disposition>urn:epcglobal:cbv:disp:in_progress</disposition>
3094                     <readPoint>

```

```

3095         <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:4012345.00001.0</id>
3096     </readPoint>
3097     <ilmd>
3098         <!-- Section, in which the instance/ lot master data referring to the objects indicated
3099         in the outputEPCList are defined.-->
3100         <example:bestBeforeDate>2014-12-10</example:bestBeforeDate>
3101         <!-- The namespace 'example' is just a placeholder for the domain under which the ILM
3102         attributes are defined (for instance, by a GS1 working group). Meaning: the best before date of
3103         the above GTIN + lot is the 10th December 2014. -->
3104         <example:batch>XYZ</example:batch>
3105     </ilmd>
3106     <example:myField>Example of a vendor/user extension</example:myField>
3107 </TransformationEvent>
3108 </extension>
3109 </EventList>
3110 </EPCISBody>
3111 </epcis:EPCISDocument>
  
```

## 3112 9.7 Schema for Master Data

3113 The following is an XML Schema (XSD) defining the XML binding of master data for the Core  
 3114 Event Types data definition module. This schema is only used for returning results from the  
 3115 SimpleMasterDataQuery query type (Section 8.2.7.2). This schema imports additional  
 3116 schemas as shown in the following table:

| Namespace   | Location Reference                 | Source                              |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| urn:epcglobal:xsd:1   | EPCglobal.xsd                      | Section 9.3                         |
| http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader | StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd | UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2 |
| urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1   | EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd            | Section 9.5                         |

3117

3118 In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an  
 3119 instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit  
 3120 offset from UTC).

3121 For any XML element of type `xsd:anyURI` or `xsd:string` that specifies  
 3122 `minOccurs="0"`, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having the empty string  
 3123 as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted altogether.

3124 The XML Schema (XSD) for master data is given below.:

```

3125 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3126 <xsd:schema xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3127     xmlns:sbdh="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
3128     xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3129     xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3130     xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
3131     targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3132     elementFormDefault="unqualified"
3133     attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
3134     version="1.0">
3135   <xsd:annotation>
3136     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3137       <epcglobal:copyright>Copyright (C) 2006, 2005, 2004 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights
3138       Reserved.</epcglobal:copyright>
  
```

```

3139     <epcglobal:disclaimer>EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
3140 agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from,
3141 related to, or caused by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute
3142 your express consent to the foregoing exculpation.</epcglobal:disclaimer>
3143     <epcglobal:specification>EPC INFORMATION SERVICE (EPCIS) Version
3144 1.0</epcglobal:specification>
3145   </xsd:documentation>
3146 </xsd:annotation>
3147 <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
3148 <xsd:import
3149   namespace="http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader"
3150   schemaLocation="./StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd"/>
3151 <xsd:import
3152   namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3153   schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>
3154
3155 <!-- MasterData CORE ELEMENTS -->
3156 <xsd:element name="EPCISMasterDataDocument" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocumentType"/>
3157 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataDocumentType">
3158   <xsd:annotation>
3159     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3160       MasterData document that contains a Header and a Body.
3161     </xsd:documentation>
3162   </xsd:annotation>
3163   <xsd:complexContent>
3164     <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
3165       <xsd:sequence>
3166         <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
3167         <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataBodyType"/>
3168         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocumentExtensionType"
3169 minOccurs="0"/>
3170         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3171 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3172       </xsd:sequence>
3173       <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3174     </xsd:extension>
3175   </xsd:complexContent>
3176 </xsd:complexType>
3177
3178 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataBodyType">
3179   <xsd:annotation>
3180     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3181       MasterData specific body that contains Vocabularies.
3182     </xsd:documentation>
3183   </xsd:annotation>
3184   <xsd:sequence>
3185     <xsd:element name="VocabularyList" type="epcismd:VocabularyListType" minOccurs="0"/>
3186     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:EPCISMasterDataBodyExtensionType"
3187 minOccurs="0"/>
3188     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3189   </xsd:sequence>
3190   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3191 </xsd:complexType>
3192
3193 <!-- MasterData CORE ELEMENT TYPES -->
3194 <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyListType">
3195   <xsd:sequence>
3196     <xsd:element name="Vocabulary" type="epcismd:VocabularyType" minOccurs="0"
3197 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3198   </xsd:sequence>
3199 </xsd:complexType>
3200
3201 <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyType">
3202   <xsd:sequence>
3203     <xsd:element name="VocabularyElementList" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementListType"
3204 minOccurs="0"/>
3205     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:VocabularyExtensionType" minOccurs="0"/>
3206     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3207   </xsd:sequence>
3208   <xsd:attribute name="type" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
3209   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>

```

```

3210     </xsd:complexType>
3211
3212     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementListType">
3213         <xsd:sequence>
3214             <xsd:element name="VocabularyElement" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementType"
3215 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3216         </xsd:sequence>
3217     </xsd:complexType>
3218
3219     <!-- Implementations SHALL treat a <children list containing zero elements
3220          in the same way as if the <children> element were omitted altogether.
3221     -->
3222     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementType">
3223         <xsd:sequence>
3224             <xsd:element name="attribute" type="epcismd:AttributeType" minOccurs="0"
3225 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3226             <xsd:element name="children" type="epcismd:IDListType" minOccurs="0" />
3227             <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcismd:VocabularyElementExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
3228             <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3229         </xsd:sequence>
3230         <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required" />
3231         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3232     </xsd:complexType>
3233
3234     <xsd:complexType name="AttributeType">
3235         <xsd:complexContent>
3236             <xsd:extension base="xsd:anyType">
3237                 <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required" />
3238                 <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3239             </xsd:extension>
3240         </xsd:complexContent>
3241     </xsd:complexType>
3242
3243     <xsd:complexType name="IDListType">
3244         <xsd:sequence>
3245             <xsd:element name="id" type="xsd:anyURI" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3246         </xsd:sequence>
3247         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3248     </xsd:complexType>
3249
3250     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataDocumentExtensionType">
3251         <xsd:sequence>
3252             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3253         </xsd:sequence>
3254         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3255     </xsd:complexType>
3256
3257     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataHeaderExtensionType">
3258         <xsd:sequence>
3259             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3260         </xsd:sequence>
3261         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3262     </xsd:complexType>
3263
3264     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISMasterDataBodyExtensionType">
3265         <xsd:sequence>
3266             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3267         </xsd:sequence>
3268         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3269     </xsd:complexType>
3270
3271     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyExtensionType">
3272         <xsd:sequence>
3273             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3274         </xsd:sequence>
3275         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3276     </xsd:complexType>
3277
3278     <xsd:complexType name="VocabularyElementExtensionType">
3279         <xsd:sequence>
3280             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />

```

```

3281     </xsd:sequence>
3282     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3283 </xsd:complexType>
3284 </xsd:schema>

```

## 3285 9.8 Master Data – Example (non-normative)

3286 Here is an example EPCISMasterDataDocument containing master data for  
 3287 BusinessLocation and ReadPoint vocabularies, rendered into XML [XML1.0]:

```

3288 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
3289 <epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocument
3290   xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3291   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
3292   schemaVersion="1.0"
3293   creationDate="2005-07-11T11:30:47.0Z">
3294 <EPCISBody>
3295   <VocabularyList>
3296     <Vocabulary type="urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:BusinessLocation">
3297       <VocabularyElementList>
3298         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.0">
3299           <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/latitude">+18.0000</attribute>
3300           <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/longitude">-70.0000</attribute>
3301           <attribute id="http://epcis.example.com/mda/address">
3302             <example:Address xmlns:example="http://epcis.example.com/ns">
3303               <Street>100 Nowhere Street</Street>
3304               <City>Fancy</City>
3305               <State>DC</State>
3306               <Zip>99999</Zip>
3307             </example:Address>
3308           </attribute>
3309           <children>
3310             <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201</id>
3311             <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202</id>
3312             <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203</id>
3313           </children>
3314         </VocabularyElement>
3315         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201">
3316           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">201</attribute>
3317         </VocabularyElement>
3318         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202">
3319           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3320           <children>
3321             <id>urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203</id>
3322           </children>
3323         </VocabularyElement>
3324         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203">
3325           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3326           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:ssa">402</attribute>
3327         </VocabularyElement>
3328       </VocabularyElementList>
3329     </Vocabulary>
3330     <Vocabulary type="urn:epcglobal:epcis:vtype:ReadPoint">
3331       <VocabularyElementList>
3332         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8201">
3333           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3334           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">201</attribute>
3335         </VocabularyElement>
3336         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8202">
3337           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3338           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">202</attribute>
3339         </VocabularyElement>
3340         <VocabularyElement id="urn:epc:id:sgln:0037000.00729.8203">
3341           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:site">0037000007296</attribute>
3342           <attribute id="urn:epcglobal:cbv:mda:sst">203</attribute>
3343         </VocabularyElement>
3344       </VocabularyElementList>
3345     </Vocabulary>
3346   </VocabularyList>

```

3347 </EPCISBody>  
3348 </epcismd:EPCISMasterDataDocument>

## 3349 **10 Bindings for Core Capture Operations Module**

3350 This section defines bindings for the Core Capture Operations Module. All bindings specified  
3351 here are based on the XML representation of events defined in Section 9.5. An implementation  
3352 of EPCIS MAY provide support for one or more Core Capture Operations Module bindings as  
3353 specified below.

### 3354 **10.1 Message Queue Binding**

3355 This section defines a binding of the Core Capture Operations Module to a message queue  
3356 system, as commonly deployed within large enterprises. A message queue system is defined for  
3357 the purpose of this section as any system which allows one application to send an XML message  
3358 to another application. Message queue systems commonly support both point-to-point message  
3359 delivery and publish/subscribe message delivery. Message queue systems often include features  
3360 for guaranteed reliable delivery and other quality-of-service (QoS) guarantees.

3361 Because there is no universally accepted industry standard message queue system, this  
3362 specification is designed to apply to any such system. Many implementation details, therefore,  
3363 necessarily fall outside the scope of this specification. Such details include message queue  
3364 system to use, addressing, protocols, use of QoS or other system-specific parameters, and so on.

3365 An EPCIS implementation MAY provide a message queue binding of the Core Capture  
3366 Operations Module in the following manner. For the purposes of this binding, a “capture client”  
3367 is an EPCIS Capture Application that wishes to deliver an EPCIS event through the EPCIS  
3368 Capture Interface, and a “capture server” is an EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing  
3369 Application that receives an event from a capture client.

3370 A capture server SHALL provide one or more message queue endpoints through which a capture  
3371 client may deliver one or more EPCIS events. Each message queue endpoint MAY be a point-to-  
3372 point queue, a publish/subscribe topic, or some other appropriate addressable channel provided  
3373 by the message queue system; the specifics are outside the scope of this specification.

3374 A capture client SHALL exercise the `capture` operation defined in Section 8.1.2 by delivering  
3375 a message to the endpoint provided by the capture server. The message SHALL be one of the  
3376 following:

- 3377 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISDocument` element as  
3378 defined by the schema of Section 9.5; or
- 3379 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISQueryDocument` element  
3380 as defined by the schema of Section 11.1, where the element immediately nested within the  
3381 `EPCISBody` element is a `QueryResults` element, and where the `resultsBody`  
3382 element within the `QueryResults` element contains an `EventList` element.

3383 An implementation of the capture interface SHALL accept the `EPCISDocument` form and  
3384 SHOULD accept the `EPCISQueryDocument` form. An implementation of the capture  
3385 interface SHALL NOT accept documents that are not valid as defined above. Successful

3386 acceptance of this message by the server SHALL constitute capture of all EPCIS events included  
3387 in the message.

3388 Message queue systems vary in their ability to provide positive and negative acknowledgements  
3389 to message senders. When a positive acknowledgement feature is available from the message  
3390 queue system, a positive acknowledgement MAY be used to indicate successful capture by the  
3391 capture server. When a negative acknowledgement feature is available from the message queue  
3392 system, a negative acknowledgement MAY be used to indicate a failure to complete the capture  
3393 operation. Failure may be due to an invalid document, an authorization failure as described in  
3394 Section 8.1.1, or for some other reason. The specific circumstances under which a positive or  
3395 negative acknowledgement are indicated is implementation-dependent. All implementations,  
3396 however, SHALL either accept all events in the message or reject all events.

## 3397 **10.2 HTTP Binding**

3398 This section defines a binding of the Core Capture Operations Module to HTTP [RFC2616].

3399 An EPCIS implementation MAY provide an HTTP binding of the Core Capture Operations  
3400 Module in the following manner. For the purposes of this binding, a “capture client” is an EPCIS  
3401 Capture Application that wishes to deliver an EPCIS event through the EPCIS Capture Interface,  
3402 and a “capture server” is an EPCIS Repository or EPCIS Accessing Application that receives an  
3403 event from a capture client.

3404 A capture server SHALL provide an HTTP URL through which a capture client may deliver one  
3405 or more EPCIS events.

3406 A capture client SHALL exercise the `capture` operation defined in Section 8.1.2 by invoking  
3407 an HTTP POST operation on the URL provided by the capture server. The message payload  
3408 SHALL be one of the following:

- 3409 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISDocument` element as  
3410 defined by the schema of Section 9.5; or
- 3411 • an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISQueryDocument` element  
3412 as defined by the schema of Section 11.1, where the element immediately nested within the  
3413 `EPCISBody` element is a `QueryResults` element, and where the `resultsBody`  
3414 element within the `QueryResults` element contains an `EventList` element.

3415 An implementation of the capture interface SHALL accept the `EPCISDocument` form and  
3416 SHOULD accept the `EPCISQueryDocument` form. An implementation of the capture  
3417 interface SHALL NOT accept documents that are not valid as defined above. Successful  
3418 acceptance of this message by the server SHALL constitute capture of all EPCIS events included  
3419 in the message.

3420 Status codes returned by the capture server SHALL conform to [RFC2616], Section 10. In  
3421 particular, the capture server SHALL return status code 200 to indicate successful completion of  
3422 the capture operation, and any status code 3xx, 4xx, or 5xx SHALL indicate that the capture  
3423 operation was not successfully completed.

## 3424 11 Bindings for Core Query Operations Module

3425 This section defines bindings for the Core Query Operations Module, as follows:

| Interface                | Binding                   | Document Section |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Query Control Interface  | SOAP over HTTP (WSDL)     | Section 11.2     |
|                          | XML over AS2              | Section 11.3     |
| Query Callback Interface | XML over HTTP             | Section 11.4.2   |
|                          | XML over HTTP+TLS (HTTPS) | Section 11.4.3   |
|                          | XML over AS2              | Section 11.4.4   |

3426

3427 All of these bindings share a common XML syntax, specified in Section 11.1. The XML schema  
3428 has the following ingredients:

- 3429 • XML elements for the argument and return signature of each method in the Query Control  
3430 Interface as defined in Section 8.2.5
- 3431 • XML types for each of the datatypes used in those argument and return signatures
- 3432 • XML elements for each of the exceptions defined in Section 8.2.6
- 3433 • XML elements for the Query Callback Interface as defined in Section 8.2.8. (These are  
3434 actually just a subset of the previous three bullets.)
- 3435 • An `EPCISQueryDocument` element, which is used as an “envelope” by bindings whose  
3436 underlying technology does not provide its own envelope or header mechanism (specifically,  
3437 all bindings except for the SOAP binding). The AS2 binding uses this to provide a header to  
3438 match requests and responses. The `EPCISQueryDocument` element shares the  
3439 `EPCISHeader` type defined in Section 9.5. Each binding specifies its own rules for using  
3440 this header, if applicable.

### 3441 11.1 XML Schema for Core Query Operations Module

3442 The following schema defines XML representations of data types, requests, responses, and  
3443 exceptions used by the EPCIS Query Control Interface and EPCIS Query Callback Interface in  
3444 the Core Query Operations Module. This schema is incorporated by reference into all of the  
3445 bindings for these two interfaces specified in the remainder of this Section 11. This schema  
3446 SHOULD be used by any new binding of any interface within the Core Query Operations  
3447 Module that uses XML as the underlying message format.

3448 The `QueryParam` type defined in the schema below is used to represent a query parameter as  
3449 used by the `poll` and `subscribe` methods of the query interface defined in Section 8.2.5. A  
3450 query parameter consists of a name and a value. The XML schema specifies `xsd:anyType` for  
3451 the value, so that a parameter value of any type can be represented. When creating a document  
3452 instance, the actual value SHALL conform to a type appropriate for the query parameter, as  
3453 defined in the following table:

| Parameter type | XML type for value element |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| Int            | xsd:integer                |
| Float          | xsd:double                 |
| Time           | xsd:dateTime               |
| String         | xsd:string                 |
| List of String | epcisq:ArrayOfString       |
| Void           | epcisq:VoidHolder          |

3454

3455 In particular, the table above SHALL be used to map the parameter types specified for the  
 3456 predefined queries of Section 8.2.7 into the corresponding XML types.

3457 Each <value> element specifying a query parameter value in an instance document MAY  
 3458 include an xsi:type attribute as specified in [XSD1]. The following rules specify how query  
 3459 parameter values are processed:

- 3460 • When a <value> element does not include an xsi:type attribute, the subscribe or  
 3461 poll method of the Query Control Interface SHALL raise a  
 3462 QueryParameterException if the specified value is not valid syntax for the type  
 3463 required by the query parameter.
- 3464 • When a <value> element does include an xsi:type attribute, the following rules apply:
  - 3465 • If the body of the <value> element is not valid syntax for the type specified by the  
 3466 xsi:type attribute, the EPCISQueryDocument or SOAP request MAY be rejected  
 3467 by the implementation's XML parser.
  - 3468 • If the value of the xsi:type attribute is not the correct type for that query parameter as  
 3469 specified in the second column of the table above, the subscribe or poll method of  
 3470 the Query Control Interface MAY raise a QueryParameterException, even if the  
 3471 body of the <value> element is valid syntax for the type required by the query  
 3472 parameter.
  - 3473 • If the body of the <value> element is not valid syntax for the type required by the  
 3474 query parameter, the subscribe or poll method of the Query Control Interface  
 3475 SHALL raise a QueryParameterException unless the EPCISQueryDocument  
 3476 or SOAP request was rejected by the implementation's XML parser according to the rule  
 3477 above.

3478 This schema imports additional schemas as shown in the following table:

| Namespace           | Location Reference | Source      |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| urn:epcglobal:xsd:1 | EPCglobal.xsd      | Section 9.3 |

| Namespace   | Location Reference                 | Source                              |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| http://www.unece.org/cefact/namespaces/StandardBusinessDocumentHeader | StandardBusinessDocumentHeader.xsd | UN/CEFACT web site; see Section 9.2 |
| urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1   | EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd            | Section 9.5                         |
| urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1                                  | EPCglobal-epcis-masterdata-1_1.xsd | Section 9.7                         |

3479

3480 In addition to the constraints implied by the schema, any value of type `xsd:dateTime` in an  
 3481 instance document SHALL include a time zone specifier (either “Z” for UTC or an explicit  
 3482 offset from UTC).

3483 For any XML element of type `xsd:anyURI` or `xsd:string` that specifies  
 3484 `minOccurs="0"`, an EPCIS implementation SHALL treat an instance having the empty string  
 3485 as its value in exactly the same way as it would if the element were omitted altogether.

3486 The XML Schema (XSD) for the Core Query Operations Module is given below.:

```

3487 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3488
3489 <xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3490   xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3491   xmlns:epcismd="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1"
3492   xmlns:epcisq="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3493   xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3494   xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
3495   elementFormDefault="unqualified"
3496   attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
3497   version="1.0">
3498
3499   <xsd:annotation>
3500     <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
3501       <epcglobal:copyright>
3502         Copyright (C) 2006, 2005 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights Reserved.
3503       </epcglobal:copyright>
3504       <epcglobal:disclaimer>
3505         EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or
3506         agents shall not be liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial
3507         or otherwise, arising from, related to, or caused by the use of
3508         this document. The use of said document shall constitute your
3509         express consent to the foregoing exculpation.
3510       </epcglobal:disclaimer>
3511       <epcglobal:specification>
3512         EPCIS Query 1.0
3513       </epcglobal:specification>
3514     </xsd:documentation>
3515   </xsd:annotation>
3516
3517   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal.xsd"/>
3518   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>
3519   <xsd:import namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-masterdata:xsd:1" schemaLocation="./EPCglobal-epcis-
3520   masterdata-1_1.xsd"/>
3521
3522   <xsd:element name="EPCISQueryDocument" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryDocumentType"/>
3523   <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryDocumentType">
3524     <xsd:complexContent>
3525       <xsd:extension base="epcglobal:Document">
3526         <xsd:sequence>
3527           <xsd:element name="EPCISHeader" type="epcis:EPCISHeaderType" minOccurs="0"/>
3528           <xsd:element name="EPCISBody" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryBodyType"/>

```



```
3529         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:EPCISQueryDocumentExtensionType"
3530 minOccurs="0" />
3531         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3532 maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3533     </xsd:sequence>
3534     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3535 </xsd:extension>
3536 </xsd:complexContent>
3537 </xsd:complexType>
3538
3539     <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryDocumentExtensionType">
3540         <xsd:sequence>
3541             <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3542         </xsd:sequence>
3543         <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3544     </xsd:complexType>
3545
3546 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISQueryBodyType">
3547     <xsd:choice>
3548         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetQueryNames" />
3549         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetQueryNamesResult" />
3550         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Subscribe" />
3551         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscribeResult" />
3552         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Unsubscribe" />
3553         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:UnsubscribeResult" />
3554         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs" />
3555         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDsResult" />
3556         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:Poll" />
3557         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetStandardVersion" />
3558         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetStandardVersionResult" />
3559         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetVendorVersion" />
3560         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:GetVendorVersionResult" />
3561         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:DuplicateNameException" />
3562         <!-- queryValidationException unimplemented in EPCIS 1.0
3563         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryValidationException" />
3564         -->
3565         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:InvalidURIException" />
3566         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:NoSuchNameException" />
3567         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:NoSuchSubscriptionException" />
3568         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:DuplicateSubscriptionException" />
3569         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryParameterException" />
3570         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryTooLargeException" />
3571         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryTooComplexException" />
3572         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException" />
3573         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException" />
3574         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:SecurityException" />
3575         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:ValidationException" />
3576         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:ImplementationException" />
3577         <xsd:element ref="epcisq:QueryResults" />
3578     </xsd:choice>
3579 </xsd:complexType>
3580
3581 <!-- EPCISSERVICE MESSAGE WRAPPERS -->
3582
3583 <xsd:element name="GetQueryNames" type="epcisq:EmptyParms" />
3584 <xsd:element name="GetQueryNamesResult" type="epcisq:ArrayOfString" />
3585
3586 <xsd:element name="Subscribe" type="epcisq:Subscribe" />
3587 <xsd:complexType name="Subscribe">
3588     <xsd:sequence>
3589         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" />
3590         <xsd:element name="params" type="epcisq:QueryParams" />
3591         <xsd:element name="dest" type="xsd:anyURI" />
3592         <xsd:element name="controls" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControls" />
3593         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" />
3594     </xsd:sequence>
3595 </xsd:complexType>
3596 <xsd:element name="SubscribeResult" type="epcisq:VoidHolder" />
3597
3598 <xsd:element name="Unsubscribe" type="epcisq:Unsubscribe" />
3599 <xsd:complexType name="Unsubscribe">
```

```

3600     <xsd:sequence>
3601         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string"/>
3602     </xsd:sequence>
3603 </xsd:complexType>
3604 <xsd:element name="UnsubscribeResult" type="epcisq:VoidHolder"/>
3605
3606 <xsd:element name="GetSubscriptionIDs" type="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs"/>
3607 <xsd:complexType name="GetSubscriptionIDs">
3608     <xsd:sequence>
3609         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string"/>
3610     </xsd:sequence>
3611 </xsd:complexType>
3612 <xsd:element name="GetSubscriptionIDsResult" type="epcisq:ArrayOfString"/>
3613
3614 <xsd:element name="Poll" type="epcisq:Poll"/>
3615 <xsd:complexType name="Poll">
3616     <xsd:sequence>
3617         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string"/>
3618         <xsd:element name="params" type="epcisq:QueryParams"/>
3619     </xsd:sequence>
3620 </xsd:complexType>
3621 <!-- The response from a Poll method is the QueryResults element, defined below.
3622      The QueryResults element is also used to deliver standing query results
3623      through the Query Callback Interface -->
3624
3625 <xsd:element name="GetStandardVersion" type="epcisq:EmptyParms"/>
3626 <xsd:element name="GetStandardVersionResult" type="xsd:string"/>
3627
3628 <xsd:element name="GetVendorVersion" type="epcisq:EmptyParms"/>
3629 <xsd:element name="GetVendorVersionResult" type="xsd:string"/>
3630
3631 <xsd:element name="VoidHolder" type="epcisq:VoidHolder"/>
3632 <xsd:complexType name="VoidHolder">
3633     <xsd:sequence>
3634 </xsd:sequence>
3635 </xsd:complexType>
3636
3637 <xsd:complexType name="EmptyParms"/>
3638
3639 <xsd:complexType name="ArrayOfString">
3640     <xsd:sequence>
3641         <xsd:element name="string" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3642     </xsd:sequence>
3643 </xsd:complexType>
3644
3645 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControls">
3646     <xsd:sequence>
3647         <xsd:element name="schedule" type="epcisq:QuerySchedule" minOccurs="0"/>
3648         <xsd:element name="trigger" type="xsd:anyURI" minOccurs="0"/>
3649         <xsd:element name="initialRecordTime" type="xsd:dateTime" minOccurs="0"/>
3650         <xsd:element name="reportIfEmpty" type="xsd:boolean"/>
3651         <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsExtensionType"
3652 minOccurs="0"/>
3653         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3654     </xsd:sequence>
3655 </xsd:complexType>
3656
3657 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControlsExtensionType">
3658     <xsd:sequence>
3659         <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3660 </xsd:sequence>
3661     <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax"/>
3662 </xsd:complexType>
3663
3664 <xsd:complexType name="QuerySchedule">
3665     <xsd:sequence>
3666         <xsd:element name="second" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3667         <xsd:element name="minute" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3668         <xsd:element name="hour" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3669         <xsd:element name="dayOfMonth" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3670         <xsd:element name="month" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>

```

```

3671     <xsd:element name="dayOfWeek" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" />
3672     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:QueryScheduleExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
3673     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3674   </xsd:sequence>
3675 </xsd:complexType>
3676
3677 <xsd:complexType name="QueryScheduleExtensionType">
3678   <xsd:sequence>
3679     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3680   </xsd:sequence>
3681   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3682 </xsd:complexType>
3683
3684 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParams">
3685   <xsd:sequence>
3686     <xsd:element name="param" type="epcisq:QueryParam" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3687   </xsd:sequence>
3688 </xsd:complexType>
3689
3690 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParam">
3691   <xsd:sequence>
3692     <xsd:element name="name" type="xsd:string" />
3693     <!-- See note in EPCIS spec text regarding the value for this element -->
3694     <xsd:element name="value" type="xsd:anyType" />
3695   </xsd:sequence>
3696 </xsd:complexType>
3697
3698 <xsd:element name="QueryResults" type="epcisq:QueryResults" />
3699 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResults">
3700   <xsd:sequence>
3701     <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" />
3702     <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" />
3703     <xsd:element name="resultsBody" type="epcisq:QueryResultsBody" />
3704     <xsd:element name="extension" type="epcisq:QueryResultsExtensionType" minOccurs="0" />
3705     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3706   </xsd:sequence>
3707 </xsd:complexType>
3708
3709 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResultsExtensionType">
3710   <xsd:sequence>
3711     <xsd:any namespace="##local" processContents="lax" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
3712   </xsd:sequence>
3713   <xsd:anyAttribute processContents="lax" />
3714 </xsd:complexType>
3715
3716 <xsd:complexType name="QueryResultsBody">
3717   <xsd:choice>
3718     <xsd:element name="EventList" type="epcis:EventListType" />
3719     <xsd:element name="VocabularyList" type="epcismd:VocabularyListType" />
3720   </xsd:choice>
3721 </xsd:complexType>
3722
3723 <!-- EPCIS EXCEPTIONS -->
3724
3725 <xsd:element name="EPCISException" type="epcisq:EPCISException" />
3726 <xsd:complexType name="EPCISException">
3727   <xsd:sequence>
3728     <xsd:element name="reason" type="xsd:string" />
3729   </xsd:sequence>
3730 </xsd:complexType>
3731
3732 <xsd:element name="DuplicateNameException" type="epcisq:DuplicateNameException" />
3733 <xsd:complexType name="DuplicateNameException">
3734   <xsd:complexContent>
3735     <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3736       <xsd:sequence />
3737     </xsd:extension>
3738   </xsd:complexContent>
3739 </xsd:complexType>
3740
3741 <!-- QueryValidationException not implemented in EPCIS 1.0
  
```

```

3742 <xsd:element name="QueryValidationException" type="epcis:QueryValidationException"/>
3743 <xsd:complexType name="QueryValidationException">
3744   <xsd:complexContent>
3745     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3746       <xsd:sequence/>
3747     </xsd:extension>
3748   </xsd:complexContent>
3749 </xsd:complexType>
3750 -->
3751
3752 <xsd:element name="InvalidURIException" type="epcis:InvalidURIException"/>
3753 <xsd:complexType name="InvalidURIException">
3754   <xsd:complexContent>
3755     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3756       <xsd:sequence/>
3757     </xsd:extension>
3758   </xsd:complexContent>
3759 </xsd:complexType>
3760
3761 <xsd:element name="NoSuchNameException" type="epcis:NoSuchNameException"/>
3762 <xsd:complexType name="NoSuchNameException">
3763   <xsd:complexContent>
3764     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3765       <xsd:sequence/>
3766     </xsd:extension>
3767   </xsd:complexContent>
3768 </xsd:complexType>
3769
3770 <xsd:element name="NoSuchSubscriptionException" type="epcis:NoSuchSubscriptionException"/>
3771 <xsd:complexType name="NoSuchSubscriptionException">
3772   <xsd:complexContent>
3773     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3774       <xsd:sequence/>
3775     </xsd:extension>
3776   </xsd:complexContent>
3777 </xsd:complexType>
3778
3779 <xsd:element name="DuplicateSubscriptionException"
3780 type="epcis:DuplicateSubscriptionException"/>
3781 <xsd:complexType name="DuplicateSubscriptionException">
3782   <xsd:complexContent>
3783     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3784       <xsd:sequence/>
3785     </xsd:extension>
3786   </xsd:complexContent>
3787 </xsd:complexType>
3788
3789 <xsd:element name="QueryParameterException" type="epcis:QueryParameterException"/>
3790 <xsd:complexType name="QueryParameterException">
3791   <xsd:complexContent>
3792     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3793       <xsd:sequence/>
3794     </xsd:extension>
3795   </xsd:complexContent>
3796 </xsd:complexType>
3797
3798 <xsd:element name="QueryTooLargeException" type="epcis:QueryTooLargeException"/>
3799 <xsd:complexType name="QueryTooLargeException">
3800   <xsd:complexContent>
3801     <xsd:extension base="epcis:EPCISException">
3802       <xsd:sequence>
3803         <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3804         <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3805       </xsd:sequence>
3806     </xsd:extension>
3807   </xsd:complexContent>
3808 </xsd:complexType>
3809
3810 <xsd:element name="QueryTooComplexException" type="epcis:QueryTooComplexException"/>
3811 <xsd:complexType name="QueryTooComplexException">
3812   <xsd:complexContent>
  
```

```

3813         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3814             <xsd:sequence/>
3815         </xsd:extension>
3816     </xsd:complexContent>
3817 </xsd:complexType>
3818
3819 <xsd:element name="SubscriptionControlsException" type="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException"/>
3820 <xsd:complexType name="SubscriptionControlsException">
3821     <xsd:complexContent>
3822         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3823             <xsd:sequence/>
3824         </xsd:extension>
3825     </xsd:complexContent>
3826 </xsd:complexType>
3827
3828 <xsd:element name="SubscribeNotPermittedException"
3829 type="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException"/>
3830 <xsd:complexType name="SubscribeNotPermittedException">
3831     <xsd:complexContent>
3832         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3833             <xsd:sequence/>
3834         </xsd:extension>
3835     </xsd:complexContent>
3836 </xsd:complexType>
3837
3838 <xsd:element name="SecurityException" type="epcisq:SecurityException"/>
3839 <xsd:complexType name="SecurityException">
3840     <xsd:complexContent>
3841         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3842             <xsd:sequence/>
3843         </xsd:extension>
3844     </xsd:complexContent>
3845 </xsd:complexType>
3846
3847 <xsd:element name="ValidationException" type="epcisq:ValidationException"/>
3848 <xsd:complexType name="ValidationException">
3849     <xsd:complexContent>
3850         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3851             <xsd:sequence/>
3852         </xsd:extension>
3853     </xsd:complexContent>
3854 </xsd:complexType>
3855
3856 <xsd:element name="ImplementationException"
3857 type="epcisq:ImplementationException"/>
3858 <xsd:complexType name="ImplementationException">
3859     <xsd:complexContent>
3860         <xsd:extension base="epcisq:EPCISException">
3861             <xsd:sequence>
3862                 <xsd:element name="severity"
3863 type="epcisq:ImplementationExceptionSeverity"/>
3864                 <xsd:element name="queryName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3865                 <xsd:element name="subscriptionID" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0"/>
3866             </xsd:sequence>
3867         </xsd:extension>
3868     </xsd:complexContent>
3869 </xsd:complexType>
3870
3871 <xsd:simpleType name="ImplementationExceptionSeverity">
3872     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:NCName">
3873         <xsd:enumeration value="ERROR"/>
3874         <xsd:enumeration value="SEVERE"/>
3875     </xsd:restriction>
3876 </xsd:simpleType>
3877
3878 </xsd:schema>

```

## 3879 11.2 SOAP/HTTP Binding for the Query Control Interface

3880 The following is a Web Service Description Language (WSDL) 1.1 [WSDL1.1] specification  
 3881 defining the standard SOAP/HTTP binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface. An EPCIS  
 3882 implementation MAY provide a SOAP/HTTP binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface; if a  
 3883 SOAP/HTTP binding is provided, it SHALL conform to the following WSDL. This  
 3884 SOAP/HTTP binding is compliant with the WS-I Basic Profile Version 1.0 [WSI]. This binding  
 3885 builds upon the schema defined in Section 11.1.

3886 If an EPCIS implementation providing the SOAP binding receives an input that is syntactically  
 3887 invalid according to this WSDL, the implementation SHALL indicate this in one of the two  
 3888 following ways: the implementation MAY raise a `ValidationException`, or it MAY raise  
 3889 a more generic exception provided by the SOAP processor being used.

```

3890 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
3891
3892
3893 <!-- EPCIS QUERY SERVICE DEFINITIONS -->
3894 <wSDL:definitions
3895     targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
3896     xmlns="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/"
3897     xmlns:apachesoap="http://xml.apache.org/xml-soap"
3898     xmlns:epcis="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3899     xmlns:epcisq="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3900     xmlns:epcglobal="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3901     xmlns:impl="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
3902     xmlns:soapenc="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/encoding/"
3903     xmlns:wSDL="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/"
3904     xmlns:wSDLsoap="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/wSDL/soap/"
3905     xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
3906
3907     <wSDL:documentation>
3908         <epcglobal:copyright>
3909             Copyright (C) 2006, 2005 EPCglobal Inc., All Rights Reserved.
3910         </epcglobal:copyright>
3911         <epcglobal:disclaimer>
3912             EPCglobal Inc., its members, officers, directors, employees, or agents shall not be
3913             liable for any injury, loss, damages, financial or otherwise, arising from, related to, or caused
3914             by the use of this document. The use of said document shall constitute your express consent to
3915             the foregoing exculpation.
3916         </epcglobal:disclaimer>
3917         <epcglobal:specification>
3918             </epcglobal:specification>
3919         </wSDL:documentation>
3920
3921     <!-- EPCISSERVICE TYPES -->
3922     <wSDL:types>
3923         <xsd:schema targetNamespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
3924             xmlns:impl="urn:epcglobal:epcis:wSDL:1"
3925             xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema">
3926
3927             <xsd:import
3928                 namespace="urn:epcglobal:xsd:1"
3929                 schemaLocation="EPCglobal.xsd"/>
3930             <xsd:import
3931                 namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis:xsd:1"
3932                 schemaLocation="EPCglobal-epcis-1_1.xsd"/>
3933             <xsd:import
3934                 namespace="urn:epcglobal:epcis-query:xsd:1"
3935                 schemaLocation="EPCglobal-epcis-query-1_1.xsd"/>
3936         </xsd:schema>
3937     </wSDL:types>
3938
3939     <!-- EPCIS QUERY SERVICE MESSAGES -->
3940
3941     <wSDL:message name="getQueryNamesRequest">
  
```



```
3942     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetQueryNames"/>
3943 </wsdl:message>
3944 <wsdl:message name="getQueryNamesResponse">
3945     <wsdl:part name="getQueryNamesReturn" element="epcisq:GetQueryNamesResult"/>
3946 </wsdl:message>
3947
3948 <wsdl:message name="subscribeRequest">
3949     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Subscribe"/>
3950 </wsdl:message>
3951 <wsdl:message name="subscribeResponse">
3952     <wsdl:part name="subscribeReturn" element="epcisq:SubscribeResult"/>
3953 </wsdl:message>
3954
3955 <wsdl:message name="unsubscribeRequest">
3956     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Unsubscribe"/>
3957 </wsdl:message>
3958 <wsdl:message name="unsubscribeResponse">
3959     <wsdl:part name="unsubscribeReturn" element="epcisq:UnsubscribeResult"/>
3960 </wsdl:message>
3961
3962 <wsdl:message name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest">
3963     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDs"/>
3964 </wsdl:message>
3965 <wsdl:message name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse">
3966     <wsdl:part name="getSubscriptionIDsReturn" element="epcisq:GetSubscriptionIDsResult"/>
3967 </wsdl:message>
3968
3969 <wsdl:message name="pollRequest">
3970     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:Poll"/>
3971 </wsdl:message>
3972 <wsdl:message name="pollResponse">
3973     <wsdl:part name="pollReturn" element="epcisq:QueryResults"/>
3974 </wsdl:message>
3975
3976 <wsdl:message name="getStandardVersionRequest">
3977     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetStandardVersion"/>
3978 </wsdl:message>
3979 <wsdl:message name="getStandardVersionResponse">
3980     <wsdl:part name="getStandardVersionReturn" element="epcisq:GetStandardVersionResult"/>
3981 </wsdl:message>
3982
3983 <wsdl:message name="getVendorVersionRequest">
3984     <wsdl:part name="parms" element="epcisq:GetVendorVersion"/>
3985 </wsdl:message>
3986 <wsdl:message name="getVendorVersionResponse">
3987     <wsdl:part name="getVendorVersionReturn" element="epcisq:GetVendorVersionResult"/>
3988 </wsdl:message>
3989
3990 <!-- EPCISSERVICE FAULT EXCEPTIONS -->
3991 <wsdl:message name="DuplicateNameExceptionResponse">
3992     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:DuplicateNameException"/>
3993 </wsdl:message>
3994 <!-- QueryValidationException not implemented in EPCIS 1.0
3995 <wsdl:message name="QueryValidationExceptionResponse">
3996     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryValidationException"/>
3997 </wsdl:message>
3998 -->
3999 <wsdl:message name="InvalidURIExceptionResponse">
4000     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:InvalidURIException"/>
4001 </wsdl:message>
4002 <wsdl:message name="NoSuchNameExceptionResponse">
4003     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:NoSuchNameException"/>
4004 </wsdl:message>
4005 <wsdl:message name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionResponse">
4006     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:NoSuchSubscriptionException"/>
4007 </wsdl:message>
4008 <wsdl:message name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionResponse">
4009     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:DuplicateSubscriptionException"/>
4010 </wsdl:message>
4011 <wsdl:message name="QueryParameterExceptionResponse">
4012     <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryParameterException"/>
```

```

4013     </wsdl:message>
4014     <wsdl:message name="QueryTooLargeExceptionResponse">
4015         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryTooLargeException"/>
4016     </wsdl:message>
4017     <wsdl:message name="QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse">
4018         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:QueryTooComplexException"/>
4019     </wsdl:message>
4020     <wsdl:message name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionResponse">
4021         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SubscriptionControlsException"/>
4022     </wsdl:message>
4023     <wsdl:message name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionResponse">
4024         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SubscribeNotPermittedException"/>
4025     </wsdl:message>
4026     <wsdl:message name="SecurityExceptionResponse">
4027         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:SecurityException"/>
4028     </wsdl:message>
4029     <wsdl:message name="ValidationExceptionResponse">
4030         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:ValidationException"/>
4031     </wsdl:message>
4032     <wsdl:message name="ImplementationExceptionResponse">
4033         <wsdl:part name="fault" element="epcisq:ImplementationException"/>
4034     </wsdl:message>
4035
4036     <!-- EPCISSERVICE PORTTYPE -->
4037     <wsdl:portType name="EPCISServicePortType">
4038
4039         <wsdl:operation name="getQueryNames">
4040             <wsdl:input message="impl:getQueryNamesRequest" name="getQueryNamesRequest"/>
4041             <wsdl:output message="impl:getQueryNamesResponse" name="getQueryNamesResponse"/>
4042             <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4043             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4044             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4045 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4046         </wsdl:operation>
4047
4048         <wsdl:operation name="subscribe">
4049             <wsdl:input message="impl:subscribeRequest" name="subscribeRequest"/>
4050             <wsdl:output message="impl:subscribeResponse" name="subscribeResponse"/>
4051             <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"/>
4052             <wsdl:fault message="impl:InvalidURIExceptionResponse" name="InvalidURIExceptionFault"/>
4053             <wsdl:fault message="impl:DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionResponse"
4054 name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault"/>
4055             <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryParameterExceptionResponse"
4056 name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"/>
4057             <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse"
4058 name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"/>
4059             <wsdl:fault message="impl:SubscriptionControlsExceptionResponse"
4060 name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault"/>
4061             <wsdl:fault message="impl:SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionResponse"
4062 name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault"/>
4063             <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4064             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4065             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4066 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4067         </wsdl:operation>
4068
4069         <wsdl:operation name="unsubscribe">
4070             <wsdl:input message="impl:unsubscribeRequest" name="unsubscribeRequest"/>
4071             <wsdl:output message="impl:unsubscribeResponse" name="unsubscribeResponse"/>
4072             <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionResponse"
4073 name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault"/>
4074             <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault"/>
4075             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault"/>
4076             <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4077 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"/>
4078         </wsdl:operation>
4079
4080         <wsdl:operation name="getSubscriptionIDs">
4081             <wsdl:input message="impl:getSubscriptionIDsRequest" name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest"/>
4082             <wsdl:output message="impl:getSubscriptionIDsResponse" name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse"/>
4083             <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"/>

```

```

4084     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault" />
4085     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault" />
4086     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4087 name="ImplementationExceptionFault" />
4088     </wsdl:operation>
4089
4090     <wsdl:operation name="poll">
4091     <wsdl:input message="impl:pollRequest" name="pollRequest" />
4092     <wsdl:output message="impl:pollResponse" name="pollResponse" />
4093     <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryParameterExceptionResponse"
4094 name="QueryParameterExceptionFault" />
4095     <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooLargeExceptionResponse"
4096 name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault" />
4097     <wsdl:fault message="impl:QueryTooComplexExceptionResponse"
4098 name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault" />
4099     <wsdl:fault message="impl:NoSuchNameExceptionResponse" name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault" />
4100     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault" />
4101     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault" />
4102     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4103 name="ImplementationExceptionFault" />
4104     </wsdl:operation>
4105
4106     <wsdl:operation name="getStandardVersion">
4107     <wsdl:input message="impl:getStandardVersionRequest" name="getStandardVersionRequest" />
4108     <wsdl:output message="impl:getStandardVersionResponse" name="getStandardVersionResponse" />
4109     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault" />
4110     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault" />
4111     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4112 name="ImplementationExceptionFault" />
4113     </wsdl:operation>
4114
4115     <wsdl:operation name="getVendorVersion">
4116     <wsdl:input message="impl:getVendorVersionRequest" name="getVendorVersionRequest" />
4117     <wsdl:output message="impl:getVendorVersionResponse" name="getVendorVersionResponse" />
4118     <wsdl:fault message="impl:SecurityExceptionResponse" name="SecurityExceptionFault" />
4119     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ValidationExceptionResponse" name="ValidationExceptionFault" />
4120     <wsdl:fault message="impl:ImplementationExceptionResponse"
4121 name="ImplementationExceptionFault" />
4122     </wsdl:operation>
4123 </wsdl:portType>
4124
4125 <!-- EPCISSERVICE BINDING -->
4126 <wsdl:binding name="EPCISServiceBinding" type="impl:EPCISServicePortType">
4127   <wsdlsoap:binding style="document" transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/http" />
4128
4129   <wsdl:operation name="getQueryNames">
4130     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
4131     <wsdl:input name="getQueryNamesRequest">
4132       <wsdlsoap:body
4133         use="literal" />
4134     </wsdl:input>
4135     <wsdl:output name="getQueryNamesResponse">
4136       <wsdlsoap:body
4137         use="literal" />
4138     </wsdl:output>
4139     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4140       <wsdlsoap:fault
4141         name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4142         use="literal" />
4143     </wsdl:fault>
4144     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4145       <wsdlsoap:fault
4146         name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4147         use="literal" />
4148     </wsdl:fault>
4149     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4150       <wsdlsoap:fault
4151         name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4152         use="literal" />
4153     </wsdl:fault>
4154   </wsdl:operation>

```

```

4155 <wsdl:operation name="subscribe">
4156 <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
4157 <wsdl:input name="subscribeRequest">
4158 <wsdlsoap:body
4159 use="literal" />
4160 </wsdl:input>
4161 <wsdl:output name="subscribeResponse">
4162 <wsdlsoap:body
4163 use="literal" />
4164 </wsdl:output>
4165 <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4166 <wsdlsoap:fault
4167 name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4168 use="literal" />
4169 </wsdl:fault>
4170 <wsdl:fault name="InvalidURIExceptionFault">
4171 <wsdlsoap:fault
4172 name="InvalidURIExceptionFault"
4173 use="literal" />
4174 </wsdl:fault>
4175 <wsdl:fault name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault">
4176 <wsdlsoap:fault
4177 name="DuplicateSubscriptionExceptionFault"
4178 use="literal" />
4179 </wsdl:fault>
4180 <wsdl:fault name="QueryParameterExceptionFault">
4181 <wsdlsoap:fault
4182 name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"
4183 use="literal" />
4184 </wsdl:fault>
4185 <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault">
4186 <wsdlsoap:fault
4187 name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"
4188 use="literal" />
4189 </wsdl:fault>
4190 <wsdl:fault name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault">
4191 <wsdlsoap:fault
4192 name="SubscribeNotPermittedExceptionFault"
4193 use="literal" />
4194 </wsdl:fault>
4195 <wsdl:fault name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault">
4196 <wsdlsoap:fault
4197 name="SubscriptionControlsExceptionFault"
4198 use="literal" />
4199 </wsdl:fault>
4200 <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4201 <wsdlsoap:fault
4202 name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4203 use="literal" />
4204 </wsdl:fault>
4205 <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4206 <wsdlsoap:fault
4207 name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4208 use="literal" />
4209 </wsdl:fault>
4210 <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4211 <wsdlsoap:fault
4212 name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4213 use="literal" />
4214 </wsdl:fault>
4215 </wsdl:operation>
4216 </wsdl:operation>
4217
4218 <wsdl:operation name="unsubscribe">
4219 <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction="" />
4220 <wsdl:input name="unsubscribeRequest">
4221 <wsdlsoap:body
4222 use="literal" />
4223 </wsdl:input>
4224 <wsdl:output name="unsubscribeResponse">
4225 <wsdlsoap:body

```

```

4226         use="literal"/>
4227     </wsdl:output>
4228     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault">
4229         <wsdlsoap:fault
4230             name="NoSuchSubscriptionExceptionFault"
4231             use="literal"/>
4232     </wsdl:fault>
4233     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4234         <wsdlsoap:fault
4235             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4236             use="literal"/>
4237     </wsdl:fault>
4238     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4239         <wsdlsoap:fault
4240             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4241             use="literal"/>
4242     </wsdl:fault>
4243     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4244         <wsdlsoap:fault
4245             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4246             use="literal"/>
4247     </wsdl:fault>
4248 </wsdl:operation>
4249
4250 <wsdl:operation name="getSubscriptionIDs">
4251     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4252     <wsdl:input name="getSubscriptionIDsRequest">
4253         <wsdlsoap:body
4254             use="literal"/>
4255     </wsdl:input>
4256     <wsdl:output name="getSubscriptionIDsResponse">
4257         <wsdlsoap:body
4258             use="literal"/>
4259     </wsdl:output>
4260     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4261         <wsdlsoap:fault
4262             name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4263             use="literal"/>
4264     </wsdl:fault>
4265     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4266         <wsdlsoap:fault
4267             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4268             use="literal"/>
4269     </wsdl:fault>
4270     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4271         <wsdlsoap:fault
4272             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4273             use="literal"/>
4274     </wsdl:fault>
4275     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4276         <wsdlsoap:fault
4277             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4278             use="literal"/>
4279     </wsdl:fault>
4280 </wsdl:operation>
4281
4282 <wsdl:operation name="poll">
4283     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4284     <wsdl:input name="pollRequest">
4285         <wsdlsoap:body
4286             use="literal"/>
4287     </wsdl:input>
4288     <wsdl:output name="pollResponse">
4289         <wsdlsoap:body
4290             use="literal"/>
4291     </wsdl:output>
4292     <wsdl:fault name="QueryParameterExceptionFault">
4293         <wsdlsoap:fault
4294             name="QueryParameterExceptionFault"
4295             use="literal"/>
4296     </wsdl:fault>

```

```

4297     <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault">
4298         <wsdlsoap:fault
4299             name="QueryTooComplexExceptionFault"
4300             use="literal"/>
4301     </wsdl:fault>
4302     <wsdl:fault name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault">
4303         <wsdlsoap:fault
4304             name="QueryTooLargeExceptionFault"
4305             use="literal"/>
4306     </wsdl:fault>
4307     <wsdl:fault name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault">
4308         <wsdlsoap:fault
4309             name="NoSuchNameExceptionFault"
4310             use="literal"/>
4311     </wsdl:fault>
4312     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4313         <wsdlsoap:fault
4314             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4315             use="literal"/>
4316     </wsdl:fault>
4317     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4318         <wsdlsoap:fault
4319             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4320             use="literal"/>
4321     </wsdl:fault>
4322     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4323         <wsdlsoap:fault
4324             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4325             use="literal"/>
4326     </wsdl:fault>
4327 </wsdl:operation>
4328
4329 <wsdl:operation name="getStandardVersion">
4330     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4331     <wsdl:input name="getStandardVersionRequest">
4332         <wsdlsoap:body
4333             use="literal"/>
4334     </wsdl:input>
4335     <wsdl:output name="getStandardVersionResponse">
4336         <wsdlsoap:body
4337             use="literal"/>
4338     </wsdl:output>
4339     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4340         <wsdlsoap:fault
4341             name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4342             use="literal"/>
4343     </wsdl:fault>
4344     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4345         <wsdlsoap:fault
4346             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4347             use="literal"/>
4348     </wsdl:fault>
4349     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4350         <wsdlsoap:fault
4351             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4352             use="literal"/>
4353     </wsdl:fault>
4354 </wsdl:operation>
4355
4356 <wsdl:operation name="getVendorVersion">
4357     <wsdlsoap:operation soapAction=""/>
4358     <wsdl:input name="getVendorVersionRequest">
4359         <wsdlsoap:body
4360             use="literal"/>
4361     </wsdl:input>
4362     <wsdl:output name="getVendorVersionResponse">
4363         <wsdlsoap:body
4364             use="literal"/>
4365     </wsdl:output>
4366     <wsdl:fault name="SecurityExceptionFault">
4367         <wsdlsoap:fault
  
```

```

4368         name="SecurityExceptionFault"
4369         use="literal"/>
4370     </wsdl:fault>
4371     <wsdl:fault name="ValidationExceptionFault">
4372         <wsdlsoap:fault
4373             name="ValidationExceptionFault"
4374             use="literal"/>
4375     </wsdl:fault>
4376     <wsdl:fault name="ImplementationExceptionFault">
4377         <wsdlsoap:fault
4378             name="ImplementationExceptionFault"
4379             use="literal"/>
4380     </wsdl:fault>
4381 </wsdl:operation>
4382
4383 </wsdl:binding>
4384
4385 <!-- EPCISSERVICE -->
4386 <wsdl:service name="EPCglobalEPCISService">
4387     <wsdl:port binding="impl:EPCISServiceBinding" name="EPCglobalEPCISServicePort">
4388         <!-- The address shown below is an example; an implementation MAY specify
4389             any port it wishes
4390         -->
4391         <wsdlsoap:address
4392             location="http://localhost:6060/axis/services/EPCglobalEPCISService"/>
4393     </wsdl:port>
4394 </wsdl:service>
4395
4396 </wsdl:definitions>
4397

```

### 4398 **11.3 AS2 Binding for the Query Control Interface**

4399 This section defines a binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface to AS2 [RFC4130]. An  
 4400 EPCIS implementation MAY provide an AS2 binding of the EPCIS Query Control Interface; if  
 4401 an AS2 binding is provided it SHALL conform to the provisions of this section. For the purposes  
 4402 of this binding, a “query client” is an EPCIS Accessing Application that wishes to issue EPCIS  
 4403 query operations as defined in Section 8.2.5, and a “query server” is an EPCIS Repository or  
 4404 other system that carries out such operations on behalf of the query client.

4405 A query server SHALL provide an HTTP URL through which it receives messages from a query  
 4406 client in accordance with [RFC4130]. A message sent by a query client to a query server SHALL  
 4407 be an XML document whose root element conforms to the `EPCISQueryDocument` element as  
 4408 defined by the schema in Section 11.1. The element immediately nested within the `EPCISBody`  
 4409 element SHALL be one of the elements corresponding to a EPCIS Query Control Interface  
 4410 method request (i.e., one of `Subscribe`, `Unsubscribe`, `Poll`, etc.). The permitted elements  
 4411 are listed in the table below. If the message sent by the query client fails to conform to the above  
 4412 requirements, the query server SHALL respond with a `ValidationException` (that is,  
 4413 return an `EPCISQueryDocument` instance where the element immediately nested within the  
 4414 `EPCISBody` is a `ValidationException`).

4415 The query client SHALL provide an HTTP URL that the query server will use to deliver a  
 4416 response message. This URL is typically exchanged out of band, as part of setting up a bilateral  
 4417 trading partner agreement (see [RFC4130] Section 5.1).

4418 Both the query client and query server SHALL comply with the Requirements and SHOULD  
 4419 comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document “EDIINT AS1 and AS2

4420 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the relevant portions of this  
 4421 document are reproduced below.

4422 The query client SHALL include the Standard Business Document Header within the  
 4423 EPCISHeader element. The query client SHALL include within the Standard Business  
 4424 Document Header a unique identifier as the value of the InstanceIdentifier element. The  
 4425 query client MAY include other elements within the Standard Business Document Header as  
 4426 provided by the schema. The instance identifier provided by the query client SHOULD be  
 4427 unique with respect to all other messages for which the query client has not yet received a  
 4428 corresponding response. As described below, the instance identifier is copied into the response  
 4429 message, to assist the client in correlating responses with requests.

4430 A query server SHALL respond to each message sent by a query client by delivering a response  
 4431 message to the URL provided by the query client, in accordance with [RFC4130]. A response  
 4432 message sent by a query server SHALL be an XML document whose root element conforms to  
 4433 the EPCISQueryDocument element as defined by the schema in Section 11.1. The element  
 4434 immediately nested within the EPCISBody element SHALL be one of the elements shown in  
 4435 the following table, according to the element that was provided in the corresponding request:

| Request Element    | Permitted Return Elements  |
|--------------------|--|
| GetQueryNames      | GetQueryNamesResult<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |
| Subscribe          | SubscribeResult<br>NoSuchNameException<br>InvalidURIException<br>DuplicateSubscriptionException<br>QueryParameterException<br>QueryTooComplexException<br>SubscriptionControlsException<br>SubscribeNotPermittedException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException |
| Unsubscribe        | UnsubscribeResult<br>NoSuchSubscriptionException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException  |
| GetSubscriptionIDs | GetSubscriptionIDsResult<br>NoSuchNameException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |

| Request Element    | Permitted Return Elements   |
|--------------------|---|
| Poll               | QueryResults<br>QueryParameterException<br>QueryTooLargeException<br>QueryTooComplexException<br>NoSuchNameException<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException |
| GetStandardVersion | GetStandardVersionResult<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |
| GetVendorVersion   | GetVendorVersionResult<br>SecurityException<br>ValidationException<br>ImplementationException   |

4436

4437 The query server SHALL include the Standard Business Document Header within the  
 4438 EPCISHeader element. The query server SHALL include within the Standard Business  
 4439 Document Header the BusinessScope element containing a Scope element containing a  
 4440 CorrelationInformation element containing a  
 4441 RequestingDocumentInstanceIdentifier element; the value of the latter element  
 4442 SHALL be the value of the InstanceIdentifier element from the Standard Business  
 4443 Document Header of the corresponding request. Within the Scope element, the Type  
 4444 subelement SHALL be set to EPCISQuery, and the InstanceIdentifier element  
 4445 SHALL be set to EPCIS. The query server MAY include other elements within the Standard  
 4446 Business Document Header as provided by the schema.

4447 *Details (non-normative): As stated above, the query client and query server SHALL comply with*  
 4448 *the Requirements and SHOULD comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document*  
 4449 *“EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the*  
 4450 *relevant portions of this document are reproduced below. This extract is marked non-normative;*  
 4451 *in the case of conflict between [EDICG] and what is written below, [EDICG] shall prevail.*

#### 4452 **Digital Certificate Requirements**

##### 4453 Requirement 1

4454 *Payload data SHALL be encrypted and digitally signed using the S/MIME specification (see*  
 4455 *RFC 3851).*

##### 4456 Requirement 2

4457 *The length of the one-time session (symmetric) key SHALL be 128 bits or greater.*

##### 4458 Requirement 3

- 4459 *The length of the Public/Private Encryption key SHALL be 1024 bits or greater.*
- 4460 Requirement 4
- 4461 *The length of the Public/Private Signature key SHALL be 1024 bits or greater.*
- 4462 Requirement 5
- 4463 *The Signature Hash algorithm used SHALL be SHA1.*
- 4464 **Configuration Requirement**
- 4465 Requirement 6
- 4466 *Digitally signed receipts (Signed Message Disposition Notifications (MDNs)) SHALL be*  
 4467 *requested by the Sender of Message.*
- 4468 **Recommendations**
- 4469 Recommendation 1 – MDN Request Option
- 4470 *Either Asynchronous or Synchronous MDNs MAY be used with EDIINT AS2. There are potential*  
 4471 *issues with both synchronous and asynchronous MDNs, and Trading Partners need to jointly*  
 4472 *determine which option is best based on their operational environments and message*  
 4473 *characteristics.*
- 4474 Recommendation 2 – MDN Delivery
- 4475 *Recipients SHOULD transmit the MDN as soon as technically possible to ensure that the*  
 4476 *message sender recognizes that the message has been received and processed by the receiving*  
 4477 *EDIINT software in a timely fashion. This applies equally to AS1 and AS2 as well as*  
 4478 *Asynchronous and Synchronous MDN requests.*
- 4479 Recommendation 3 – Delivery Retry with Asynchronous MDNs Requested
- 4480 *When a message has been successfully sent, but an asynchronous MDN has not been received in*  
 4481 *a timely manner, the Sender of Message SHOULD wait a configurable amount of time and then*  
 4482 *automatically resend the original message with the same content and the same Message-ID*  
 4483 *value as the initial message. The period of time to wait for a MDN and then automatically resend*  
 4484 *the original message is based on business and technical needs, but generally SHOULD be not be*  
 4485 *less than one hour. There SHOULD be no more than two automatic resends of a message before*  
 4486 *personally contacting a technical support contact at the Receiver of Message site.*
- 4487 Recommendation 4 – Delivery Retry for AS2
- 4488 *Delivery retry SHOULD take place when any HTTP response other than “200 OK” is received*  
 4489 *(for example, 401, 500, 502, 503, timeout, etc). This occurrence indicates that the actual transfer*  
 4490 *of data was not successful. A delivery retry of a message SHALL have the same content and the*  
 4491 *same Message-ID value as the initial message. Retries SHOULD occur on a configurable*  
 4492 *schedule. Retrying SHALL cease when a message is successfully sent (which is indicated by*  
 4493 *receiving a HTTP 200 range status code), or SHOULD cease when a retry limit is exceeded.*
- 4494 Recommendation 5 – Message Resubmission
- 4495 *If neither automated Delivery Retry nor automated Delivery Resend are successful, the Sender of*  
 4496 *Message MAY elect to resubmit the payload data in a new message at a later time. The Receiver*  
 4497 *of Message MAY also request message resubmission if a message was lost subsequent to a*

- 4498 *successful receive. If the message is resubmitted a new Message-ID MUST be used.*  
 4499 *Resubmission is normally a manual compensation.*
- 4500 *Recommendation 6 – HTTP vs. HTTP/S (SSL)*
- 4501 *For EDIINT AS2, the transport protocol HTTP SHOULD be used. However, if there is a need to*  
 4502 *secure the AS2-To and the AS2-From addresses and other AS2 header information, HTTPS MAY*  
 4503 *be used in addition to the payload encryption provided by AS2. The encryption provided by*  
 4504 *HTTPS secures only the point to point communications channel directly between the client and*  
 4505 *the server.*
- 4506 *Recommendation 7 – AS2 Header*
- 4507 *For EDIINT AS2, the values used in the AS2-From and AS2-To fields in the header SHOULD be*  
 4508 *GS1 Global Location Numbers (GLNs).*
- 4509 *Recommendation 8 - SMTP*
- 4510 *[not applicable]*
- 4511 *Recommendation 9 - Compression*
- 4512 *EDIINT compression MAY be used as an option, especially if message sizes are larger than*  
 4513 *1MB. Although current versions of EDIINT software handle compression automatically, this*  
 4514 *SHOULD be bilaterally agreed between the sender and the receiver.*
- 4515 *Recommendation 10 – Digital Certificate Characteristics*
- 4516 *Digital certificates MAY either be from a trusted third party or self signed if bilaterally agreed*  
 4517 *between trading partners. If certificates from a third party are used, the trust level SHOULD be*  
 4518 *at a minimum what is termed ‘Class 2’ which ensures that validation of the individual and the*  
 4519 *organization has been done.*
- 4520 *Recommendation 11 – Common Digital Certificate for Encryption & Signature*
- 4521 *A single digital certificate MAY be used for both encryption and signatures, however if business*  
 4522 *processes dictate, two separate certificates MAY be used. Although current versions of EDIINT*  
 4523 *software handle two certificates automatically, this SHOULD be bilaterally agreed between the*  
 4524 *sender and the receiver.*
- 4525 *Recommendation 12 – Digital Certificate Validity Period*
- 4526 *The minimum validity period for a certificate SHOULD be 1 year. The maximum validity period*  
 4527 *SHOULD be 5 years.*
- 4528 *Recommendation 13 – Digital Certificate – Automated Exchange*
- 4529 *The method for certificate exchange SHALL be bilaterally agreed upon. When the “Certificate*  
 4530 *Exchange Messaging for EDIINT” specification is widely implemented by software vendors, its*  
 4531 *use will be strongly recommended. This IETF specification will enable automated certificate*  
 4532 *exchange once the initial trust relationship is established, and will significantly reduce the*  
 4533 *operational burden of manually exchanging certificates prior to their expiration.*
- 4534 *Recommendation 14 – HTTP and HTTP/S Port Numbers for AS2*
- 4535 *Receiving AS2 messages on a single port (for each protocol) significantly minimizes operational*  
 4536 *complexities such as firewall set-up for both the sending and receiving partner. Ideally, all AS2*

4537 *partners would receive messages using the same port number. However some AS2 partners have*  
 4538 *previously standardized to use a different port number than others and changing to a new port*  
 4539 *number would add costs without commensurate benefits.*

4540 *Therefore AS2 partners MAY standardize on the use of port 4080 to receive HTTP messages and*  
 4541 *the use of port 5443 to receive HTTP/S (SSL) messages.*

4542 *Recommendation 15 – Duplicate AS2 Messages*

4543 *AS2 software implementations SHOULD use the ‘AS2 Message-ID’ value to detect duplicate*  
 4544 *messages and avoid sending the payload from the duplicate message to internal business*  
 4545 *applications. The Receiver of Message SHALL return an appropriate MDN even when a message*  
 4546 *is detected as a duplicate. Note: The Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) is developing an*  
 4547 *“Operational Reliability for EDIINT AS2” specification which defines procedures to avoid*  
 4548 *duplicates and ensure reliability.*

4549 *Recommendation 15 – Technical Support*

4550 *There SHOULD be a technical support contact for each Sender of Message and Receiver of*  
 4551 *Message. The contact information SHOULD include name, email address and phone number.*  
 4552 *For 24x7x365 operation, a pager or help desk information SHOULD be also provided.*

4553 **11.4 Bindings for Query Callback Interface**

4554 This section specifies bindings for the Query Callback Interface. Each binding includes a  
 4555 specification for a URI that may be used as the dest parameter to the subscribe method of  
 4556 Section 8.2.5. Each subsection below specifies the conformance requirement (MAY, SHOULD,  
 4557 SHALL) for each binding.

4558 Implementations MAY support additional bindings of the Query Callback Interface. Any  
 4559 additional binding SHALL NOT use a URI scheme already used by one of the bindings specified  
 4560 herein.

4561 All destination URIs, whether standardized as a part of this specification or not, SHALL conform  
 4562 to the general syntax for URIs as defined in [RFC2396]. Each binding of the Query Callback  
 4563 Interface may impose additional constraints upon syntax of URIs for use with that binding.

4564 **11.4.1 General Considerations for all XML-based Bindings**

4565 The following applies to all XML-based bindings of the Query Callback Interface, including the  
 4566 bindings specified in Sections 11.4.2, 11.4.3, and 11.4.4.

4567 The payload delivered to the recipient SHALL be an XML document conforming to the schema  
 4568 specified in Section 11.1. Specifically, the payload SHALL be an EPCISQueryDocument  
 4569 instance whose EPCISBody element contains one of the three elements shown in the table  
 4570 below, according to the method of the Query Callback Interface being invoked:

| Query Callback Interface Method | Payload Body Contents  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| callbackResults                 | QueryResults           |
| callbackQueryTooLargeException  | QueryTooLargeException |

| Query Callback Interface Method | Payload Body Contents   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| callbackImplementationException | ImplementationException |

4571

4572 In all cases, the `queryName` and `subscriptionID` fields of the payload body element  
 4573 SHALL contain the `queryName` and `subscriptionID` values, respectively, that were  
 4574 supplied in the call to `subscribe` that created the standing query.

## 4575 11.4.2 HTTP Binding of the Query Callback Interface

4576 The HTTP binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via the HTTP  
 4577 protocol using the POST operation. Implementations MAY provide support for this binding.

4578 The syntax for HTTP destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as defined in [RFC2616],  
 4579 Section 3.2.2. Informally, an HTTP URI has one of the two following forms:

4580 `http://host:port/remainder-of-URL`

4581 `http://host/remainder-of-URL`

4582 where

- 4583 • *host* is the DNS name or IP address of the host where the receiver is listening for incoming  
 4584 HTTP connections.
- 4585 • *port* is the TCP port on which the receiver is listening for incoming HTTP connections.  
 4586 The port and the preceding colon character may be omitted, in which case the port SHALL  
 4587 default to 80.
- 4588 • *remainder-of-URL* is the URL to which an HTTP POST operation will be directed.

4589 The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an HTTP POST request to  
 4590 receiver designated in the URI, where *remainder-of-URL* is included in the HTTP  
 4591 `request-line` (as defined in [RFC2616]), and where the payload is an XML document as  
 4592 specified in Section 11.4.1.

4593 The interpretation by the EPCIS implementation of the response code returned by the receiver is  
 4594 outside the scope of this specification; however, all implementations SHALL interpret a response  
 4595 code 2xx (that is, any response code between 200 and 299, inclusive) as a normal response, not  
 4596 indicative of any error.

## 4597 11.4.3 HTTPS Binding of the Query Callback Interface

4598 The HTTPS binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via the HTTP  
 4599 protocol using the POST operation, secured via TLS. Implementations MAY provide support for  
 4600 this binding.

4601 The syntax for HTTPS destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as defined in [RFC2818],  
 4602 Section 2.4, which in turn is identical to the syntax defined in [RFC2616], Section 3.2.2, with the  
 4603 substitution of `https` for `http`. Informally, an HTTPS URI has one of the two following  
 4604 forms:

4605 `https://host:port/remainder-of-URL`

4606 `https://host/remainder-of-URL`

4607 where

4608 • *host* is the DNS name or IP address of the host where the receiver is listening for incoming  
4609 HTTP connections.

4610 • *port* is the TCP port on which the receiver is listening for incoming HTTP connections.  
4611 The port and the preceding colon character may be omitted, in which case the port SHALL  
4612 default to 443.

4613 • *remainder-of-URL* is the URL to which an HTTP POST operation will be directed.

4614 The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an HTTP POST request to  
4615 receiver designated in the URI, where *remainder-of-URL* is included in the HTTP  
4616 request-line (as defined in [RFC2616]), and where the payload is an XML document as  
4617 specified in Section 11.4.1.

4618 For the HTTPS binding, HTTP SHALL be used over TLS as defined in [RFC2818]. TLS for this  
4619 purpose SHALL be implemented as defined in [RFC2246] except that the mandatory cipher suite  
4620 is TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA, as defined in [RFC3268] with  
4621 CompressionMethod.null. Implementations MAY support additional cipher suites and  
4622 compression algorithms as desired

4623 The interpretation by the EPCIS implementation of the response code returned by the receiver is  
4624 outside the scope of this specification; however, all implementations SHALL interpret a response  
4625 code 2xx (that is, any response code between 200 and 299, inclusive) as a normal response, not  
4626 indicative of any error.

#### 4627 **11.4.4 AS2 Binding of the Query Callback Interface**

4628 The AS2 binding provides for delivery of standing query results in XML via AS2 [RFC4130].  
4629 Implementations MAY provide support for this binding.

4630 The syntax for AS2 destination URIs as used by EPCIS SHALL be as follows:

4631 `as2:remainder-of-URI`

4632 where

4633 • *remainder-of-URI* identifies a specific AS2 communication profile to be used by the  
4634 EPCIS Service to deliver information to the subscriber. The syntax of *remainder-of-*  
4635 *URI* is specific to the particular EPCIS Service to which the subscription is made, subject to  
4636 the constraint that the complete URI SHALL conform to URI syntax as defined by  
4637 [RFC2396].

4638 Typically, the value of *remainder-of-URI* is a string naming a particular AS2  
4639 communication profile, where the profile implies such things as the HTTP URL to which AS2  
4640 messages are to be delivered, the security certificates to use, etc. A client of the EPCIS Query  
4641 Interface wishing to use AS2 for delivery of standing query results must pre-arrange with the  
4642 provider of the EPCIS Service the specific value of *remainder-of-URI* to use.

4643 *Explanation (non-normative): Use of AS2 typically requires pre-arrangement between*  
4644 *communicating parties, for purposes of certificate exchange and other out-of-band negotiation*  
4645 *as part of a bilateral trading partner agreement (see [RFC4130] Section 5.1). The*  
4646 *remainder-of-URI part of the AS2 URI essentially is a name referring to the outcome of a*  
4647 *particular pre-arrangement of this kind.*

4648 The EPCIS implementation SHALL deliver query results by sending an AS2 message in  
4649 accordance with [RFC4130]. The AS2 message payload SHALL be an XML document as  
4650 specified in Section 11.4.1.

4651 Both the EPCIS Service and the recipient of standing query results SHALL comply with the  
4652 Requirements and SHOULD comply with the Recommendations listed in the GS1 document  
4653 “EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines” [EDICG] For reference, the  
4654 relevant portions of this document are reproduced in Section 11.3.

## 4655 **12 References**

4656 Normative references:

4657 [ALE1.0] EPCglobal, “The Application Level Events (ALE) Specification, Version 1.0,”  
4658 EPCglobal Standard Specification, September 2005,  
4659 [http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale\\_1\\_0-standard-20050915.pdf](http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/ale/ale_1_0-standard-20050915.pdf)

4660 [CBV1.1] GS1, “GS1 Core Business Vocabulary (CBV) Version 1.1 Standard,” GS1 Standard,  
4661 May 2014, [http://www.gs1.org/gsm/kc/epcglobal/cbv/cbv\\_1\\_1-standard-20140520.pdf](http://www.gs1.org/gsm/kc/epcglobal/cbv/cbv_1_1-standard-20140520.pdf).

4662 [CEFACT20] United Nations Economic Commission for Europe, “Recommendation 20: Codes  
4663 for Units of Measure Used in International Trade,” September 2010,  
4664 [http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/cefact/recommendations/rec20/rec20\\_Rev7e\\_2010.zip](http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/cefact/recommendations/rec20/rec20_Rev7e_2010.zip).

4665 [EDICG] GS1, “EDIINT AS1 and AS2 Transport Communications Guidelines,” GS1 Technical  
4666 Document, February 2006, [http://www.ean-ucc.org/global\\_smp/documents/zip/EDIINT%20AS2/EDIINT\\_AS1-AS2\\_Transport\\_Comm\\_Guidelines\\_2006.pdf](http://www.ean-ucc.org/global_smp/documents/zip/EDIINT%20AS2/EDIINT_AS1-AS2_Transport_Comm_Guidelines_2006.pdf).

4669 [ISODir2] ISO, “Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards (ISO/IEC  
4670 Directives, Part 2, 2001, 4th edition),” July 2002.

4671 [RFC1738] T. Berners-Lee, L. Masinter, M. McCahill, “Uniform Resource Locators (URL),”  
4672 RFC 1738, December 1994, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1738>.

4673 [RFC2141] R. Moats, “URN Syntax,” Internet Engineering Task Force Request for Comments  
4674 RFC-2141, May 1997, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2141.txt>.

4675 [RFC2246] T. Dierks, C. Allen, “The TLS Protocol, Version 1.0,” RFC2246, January 1999,  
4676 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2246>.

4677 [RFC2396] T. Berners-Lee, R. Fielding, L. Masinter, “Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI):  
4678 Generic Syntax,” RFC2396, August 1998, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396>.

4679 [RFC2616] R. Fielding, J. Gettys, J. Mogul, H. Frystyk, L. Masinter, P. Leach, T. Berners-Lee,  
4680 “Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1,” RFC2616, June 1999,  
4681 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616>.

- 4682 [RFC2818] E. Escorla, “HTTP Over TLS,” RFC2818, May 2000,  
4683 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2818>.
- 4684 [RFC3268] P. Chown, “Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Ciphersuites for Transport Layer  
4685 Security (TLS),” RFC3268, June 2002, <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3268>.
- 4686 [RFC4130] D. Moberg and R. Drummond, “MIME-Based Secure Peer-to-Peer Business Data  
4687 Interchange Using HTTP, Applicability Statement 2 (AS2),” RFC4130, July 2005,  
4688 <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4130>.
- 4689 [SBDH] United Nations Centre for Trade Facilitation and Electronic Business (UN/CEFACT),  
4690 “Standard Business Document Header Technical Specification, Version 1.3,” June 2004,  
4691 [http://www.gs1.org/services/gsm/kc/ecom/xml/xml\\_sbdh.html](http://www.gs1.org/services/gsm/kc/ecom/xml/xml_sbdh.html)
- 4692 [TDS1.9] GS1, “GS1 EPCglobal Tag Data Standards Version 1.9,” GS1 Standard, June 2014.
- 4693 [WSDL1.1] E. Christensen, F. Curbera, G. Meredith, S. Weerawarana, “Web Services  
4694 Description Language (WSDL) 1.1,” W3C Note, March 2001,  
4695 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2001/NOTE-wsdl-20010315>.
- 4696 [WSI] K. Ballinger, D. Ehnebuske, M. Gudgin, M. Nottingham, P. Yendluri, “Basic Profile  
4697 Version 1.0,” WS-i Final Material, April 2004, [http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.0-  
4698 2004-04-16.html](http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.0-2004-04-16.html).
- 4699 [XML1.0] T. Bray, J. Paoli, C. M. Sperberg-McQueen, E. Maler, F. Yergeau, “Extensible  
4700 Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition),” W3C Recommendation, February 2004,  
4701 <http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204/>.
- 4702 [XMLDR] “XML Design Rules for EAN.UCC, Version 2.0,” February 2004.
- 4703 [XMLVersioning] D. Orchard, “Versioning XML Vocabularies,” December 2003,  
4704 <http://www.xml.com/pub/a/2003/12/03/versioning.html>.
- 4705 [XSD1] H. Thompson, D. Beech, M. Maloney, N. Mendelsohn, “XML Schema Part 1:  
4706 Structures,” W3C Recommendation, May 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/>.
- 4707 [XSD2] P. Biron, A. Malhotra, “XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes,” W3C Recommendation, May  
4708 2001, <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>.
- 4709 Non-normative references:
- 4710 [GS1Arch] “The GS1 System Architecture,” GS1 technical document, April 2014,  
4711 [http://www.gs1.org/docs/gsm/architecture/GS1\\_System\\_Architecture.pdf](http://www.gs1.org/docs/gsm/architecture/GS1_System_Architecture.pdf)
- 4712 [EPCAF] K. R. Traub et al, “EPCglobal Architecture Framework,” EPCglobal technical  
4713 document, July 2005, [http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/architecture/architecture\\_1\\_0-  
4714 standard-20050701.pdf](http://www.epcglobalinc.org/standards/architecture/architecture_1_0-standard-20050701.pdf)

## 4715 **13 Acknowledgement of Contributors and Companies Opt’d-** 4716 **in during the Creation of this Standard (non-normative)**

### 4717 *Disclaimer*

4718 *Whilst every effort has been made to ensure that this document and the information contained*  
4719 *herein are correct, GS1 and any other party involved in the creation of the document hereby*

4720 *state that the document is provided on an “as is” basis without warranty, either expressed or*  
 4721 *implied, including but not limited to any warranty that the use of the information herein with not*  
 4722 *infringe any rights, of accuracy or fitness for purpose, and hereby disclaim any liability, direct*  
 4723 *or indirect, for damages or loss relating to the use of the document.*

4724 Below is a list of more active participants and contributors in the development of EPCIS 1.1.  
 4725 This list does not acknowledge those who only monitored the process or those who chose not to  
 4726 have their name listed here. The participants listed below generated emails, attended face-to-face  
 4727 meetings and conference calls that were associated with the development of this Standard.

| First Name  | Last Name     | Company                  |                           |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Andrew      | Kennedy       | FoodLogIQ                | Working group co-chair    |
| Michele     | Southall      | GS1 US                   | Working group co-chair    |
| Gena        | Morgan        | GS1                      | Working group facilitator |
| Ken         | Traub         | Ken Traub Consulting LLC | Editor                    |
| Craig       | Alan Repec    | GS1 Global Office        |                           |
| Jean-Pierre | Allard        | Optel Vision             |                           |
| Romain      | Arnaud        | Courbon                  |                           |
| Shirley     | Arsenault     | GS1 Global Office        |                           |
| Koji        | Asano         | GS1 Japan                |                           |
| Karla       | Biggs-Gregory | Oracle                   |                           |
| Havard      | Bjastad       | TraceTracker AS          |                           |
| Stephan     | Bourguignon   | Daimler AG               |                           |
| Bob         | Bunsey        | SPEDE Technologies       |                           |
| Birgit      | Burmeister    | Daimler AG               |                           |
| Jonas       | Buskenfried   | GS1 Sweden               |                           |
| Robert      | Celeste       | GS1 US                   |                           |
| Chris       | Chandler      | GS1 US                   |                           |
| Lucy        | Deus          | Tracetracker             |                           |
| Hussam      | El-Leithy     | GS1 US                   |                           |
| Heinz       | Graf          | GS1 Switzerland          |                           |
| Anders      | Grangard      | GS1 Global               |                           |
| Emmanuel    | Hadzipetros   | TraceLink                |                           |
| Mark        | Harrison      | Auto-ID Labs             |                           |
| Dave        | Harty         | Systech International    |                           |
| Douglas     | Hill          | GS1 Denmark              |                           |
| Robert      | Hotaling      | Supply Insight           |                           |
| John        | Howells       | HDMA                     |                           |

| First Name     | Last Name     | Company                          |  |
|----------------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Tany           | Hui           | GS1 Hong Kong                    |  |
| Yoshihiko      | Iwasaki       | GS1 Japan                        |  |
| Art            | Kaufmann      | Frequentz LLC, IBM               |  |
| John           | Keogh         | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Janice         | Kite          | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Steinar        | Kjærnsrød     | TraceTracker AS                  |  |
| Jay            | Kolli         | Abbott                           |  |
| Jens           | Kungl         | METRO Group                      |  |
| Sean           | Lockhead      | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Paul           | Lothian       | Tyson                            |  |
| Dale           | Moberg        | Axway                            |  |
| Reiko          | Moritani      | GS1 Japan                        |  |
| Mark           | Morris        | Abbott Laboratories Inc.         |  |
| Marc-Antoine   | Mouilleron    | France Telecom Orange            |  |
| Alice          | Mukaru        | GS1 Sweden                       |  |
| Falk           | Neider        | IBM Germany                      |  |
| Andrew         | Osbourne      | GS1 UK                           |  |
| Ted            | Osinski       | MET Laboratories                 |  |
| Nicolas        | Pauvre        | GS1 France                       |  |
| Cynthia        | Poetker       | Abbott Laboratories              |  |
| Venkataramanan | Rajaraman     | Abbott Laboratories              |  |
| Craig Alan     | Repec         | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Chris          | Roberts       | GlaxoSmithKline                  |  |
| Ian            | Robertson     | Supply Chain RFID Consulting LLC |  |
| Dirk           | Rodgers       | Dirk Rodgers Consulting, LLC     |  |
| Thomas         | Rumbach       | SAP AG                           |  |
| John           | Ryu           | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Aravindan      | Sankaramurthy | Oracle                           |  |
| Michael        | Sarachman     | GS1 Global Office                |  |
| Udo            | Scheffer      | METRO Group                      |  |
| Frank          | Schmid        | IBM (US)                         |  |
| Michael        | Smith         | Merck & Co., Inc.                |  |
| Monika         | Solanki       | Aston University                 |  |
| Peter          | Spellman      | TraceLink                        |  |

| First Name | Last Name    | Company           |  |
|------------|--------------|-------------------|--|
| Steve      | Tadevich     | McKesson          |  |
| Petter     | Thune-Larsen | GS1 Norway        |  |
| Peter      | Tomicki      | Zimmer, Inc.      |  |
| Ralph      | Troeger      | GS1 Germany       |  |
| Jens       | Vialkowitsch | Robert Bosch GmbH |  |
| Geir       | Vevle        | HRAFN             |  |
| Matthew    | Warren       | Zimmer, Inc.      |  |
| David      | Weatherby    | GS1 UK            |  |
| Joachim    | Wilkens      | C & A SCS         |  |

4728

4729 Below is a list of more active participants and contributors in the development of EPCIS 1.0.  
 4730 This list does not acknowledge those who only monitored the process or those who chose not to  
 4731 have their name listed here. The participants listed below generated emails, attended face-to-face  
 4732 meetings and conference calls that were associated with the development of this Standard.

| First Name | Last Name | Company                     |                          |
|------------|-----------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Craig      | Asher     | IBM                         | Co-Chair                 |
| Greg       | Gibert    | Verisign                    | Co-Chair                 |
| Richard    | Swan      | T3Ci                        | Co-Chair                 |
| Ken        | Traub     | BEA Systems; ConnecTerra    | Specification Editor     |
| Gena       | Morgan    | EPCglobal, Inc.             | WorkGroup<br>Facilitator |
| Chi-Hyeong | Ahn       | Ceyon Technology Co., Ltd   |                          |
| Umair      | Akeel     | IBM                         |                          |
| John       | Anderla   | Kimberly-Clark Corp         |                          |
| Richard    | Bach      | Globe Ranger                |                          |
| Scott      | Barvick   | Reva Systems                |                          |
| Sylvanus   | Bent      | Bent Systems, Inc.          |                          |
| Hersh      | Bhargava  | Rafcor                      |                          |
| Chet       | Birger    | ConnecTerra                 |                          |
| Bud        | Biswas    | Polaris Networks            |                          |
| Prabhudda  | Biswas    | Oracle Corporation          |                          |
| Havard     | Bjastad   | Tracetracker                |                          |
| Joe        | Bohning   | Nestle Purina               |                          |
| Al         | Bottner   | UNITED PARCEL SERVICE (UPS) |                          |

| First Name | Last Name   | Company                                 |  |
|------------|-------------|---|--|
| Joe        | Bradley     | Sun Microsystems                        |  |
| Leo        | Burstein    | Gillette; Procter & Gamble              |  |
| Anit       | Chakraborty | Oracle Corporation                      |  |
| Chia       | Chang       | Sun Microsystems                        |  |
| Ying-Hung  | Chang       | Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.           |  |
| Martin     | Chen        | SAP                                     |  |
| Nagesh     | Chigurupati | VeriSign                                |  |
| Christian  | Clauss      | IBM                                     |  |
| John       | Cooper      | Kimberly-Clark Corp                     |  |
| Valir-Alin | Crisan      | IBM                                     |  |
| Mustafa    | Dohadwala   | Shipcom Wireless, Inc.                  |  |
| John       | Duker       | Procter & Gamble                        |  |
| Igor       | Elbert      | Sensitech                               |  |
| Ronny      | Fehling     | Oracle Corporation                      |  |
| Akira      | Fujinami    | Internet Initiative Japan, Inc.         |  |
| Tony       | Gallo       | Real Time Systems                       |  |
| Manish     | Gambhir     |   |  |
| Cesar      | Gemayel     | Sensitech                               |  |
| Eric       | Gieseke     | BEA Systems                             |  |
| Greg       | Gilbert     | Manhattan Associates                    |  |
| Graham     | Gillen      | Verisign                                |  |
| John       | Gravitis    | Allumis                                 |  |
| Yuichiro   | Hanawa      | Mitsui                                  |  |
| Mark       | Harrison    | Auto-ID Labs - Cambridge                |  |
| Jeremy     | Helm        | ACSIS                                   |  |
| Barba      | Hickman     | Intermec                                |  |
| Manju      | James       | BEA Systems                             |  |
| Paul       | Jatkowski   |   |  |
| Jennifer   | Kahn        | IBM                                     |  |
| Howard     | Kapustein   | Manhattan Associates                    |  |
| Sean       | Lockhead    | GS1 US                                  |  |
| Paul       | Lovvik      | Sun Microsystems                        |  |
| Midori     | Lowe        | Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT) |  |

| First Name | Last Name    | Company                         |  |
|------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Dave       | Marzouck     | SAP                             |  |
| Andrew     | McGrath      | Manhattan Associates            |  |
| Michael    | Mealling     | Verisign; Refactored Networks   |  |
| Stephen    | Miles        | Auto-ID Labs - MIT              |  |
| Tim        | Milne        | Target                          |  |
| Dale       | Moberg       | AXWAY/formerly Cyclone          |  |
| Stephen    | Morris       | Printronic                      |  |
| Ron        | Moser        | Wal-Mart                        |  |
| Don        | Mowery       | Nestle                          |  |
| Doug       | Naal         | Altria Group, Inc./Kraft Foods  |  |
| David      | Nesbitt      | Vue Technology                  |  |
| Shigeki    | Ohtsu        | Internet Initiative Japan, Inc. |  |
| Ted        | Osinski      | MET Labs                        |  |
| Jong       | Park         | Tibco                           |  |
| Ju-Hyun    | Park         | Samsung SDS                     |  |
| Sung Gong  | Park         | Metarights                      |  |
| Eliot      | Polk         | Reva Systems                    |  |
| Mike       | Profit       | Verisign                        |  |
| Sridhar    | Ramachandran | OAT Systems                     |  |
| Ajay       | Ramachandron |                                 |  |
| Karen      | Randall      | Johnson & Johnson               |  |
| Steve      | Rehling      | Procter & Gamble                |  |
| Nagendra   | Revanur      | T3Ci Incorporated               |  |
| Thomas     | Rumbach      | SAP                             |  |
| Uday       | Sadhukhan    | Polaris Networks                |  |
| Hares      | Sangani      | Hubspan, Inc.                   |  |
| Puneet     | Sawhney      | CHEP                            |  |
| Rick       | Schendel     | Target                          |  |
| Chris      | Shabsin      | BEA Systems                     |  |
| Bhavesh    | Shah         | Abbott Laboratories             |  |
| Harshal    | Shah         | Oracle Corporation              |  |
| Dong Cheul | Shin         | Metarights                      |  |
| Sung-hak   | Song         | Samsung SDS                     |  |
| Ashley     | Stephenson   | Reva Systems                    |  |



| <b>First Name</b> | <b>Last Name</b> | <b>Company</b>                            |  |
|-------------------|------------------|---|--|
| Nikola            | Stojanovic       | GS1 US                                    |  |
| Jim               | Sykes            | Savi Technology                           |  |
| Hiroki            | Tagato           | NEC Corporation                           |  |
| Diane             | Taillard         | GS1 France                                |  |
| Neil              | Tan              | UPS                                       |  |
| Zach              | Thom             | Unilever                                  |  |
| Frank             | Thompson         | Afilias Canada Corp                       |  |
| Frank             | Tittel           | Gedas Deutschland GmbH                    |  |
| Bryan             | Tracey           | Globe Ranger                              |  |
| Hsi-Lin           | Tsai             | Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.             |  |
| Richard           | Ulrich           | Walmart                                   |  |
| David             | Unge             |   |  |
| Steve             | Vazzano          | 1Sync                                     |  |
| Vasanth           | Velusamy         | Supply Insight, Inc.                      |  |
| Dan               | Wallace          |   |  |
| Jie               | Wang             | True Demand Software (fka-Truth Software) |  |
| John              | Williams         | Auto-ID Labs - MIT                        |  |
| Michael           | Williams         | Hewlett-Packard Co. (HP)                  |  |
| Steve             | Winkler          | SAP                                       |  |
| Katsuyuki         | Yamashita        | Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)   |  |
| Patrick           | Yee              | Hubspan, Inc.                             |  |
| Angela            | Zilmer           | Kimberly-Clark Corp                       |  |

4733

4734

4735 The following list, in alphabetical order by company name, contains all companies that were  
 4736 opt'd-in to the EPCIS and CBV 1.1 Working Group and have signed the GS1 IP Policy.

| <b>Company</b>                  |
|---------------------------------|
| Abbott Laboratories Inc.        |
| Abbvie                          |
| AndVista                        |
| Aston University                |
| Auto-ID Labs                    |
| AutoID Labs at Fudan University |
| Auto-ID Labs at KAIST           |
| Auto-ID Labs at Keio University |
| Axway                           |
| B2Connex S.A.                   |
| Blue Sphere Health Ltd          |
| C & A SCS                       |
| Courbon                         |
| Creativesystems                 |
| Daimler AG                      |
| Dirk Rodgers Consulting, LLC    |
| Everd Co. Ltd.                  |
| FoodLogiQ                       |
| France Telecom Orange           |
| Frequentz LLC                   |
| FSE, Inc.                       |
| GlaxoSmithKline                 |
| GS1 Australia                   |
| GS1 China                       |
| GS1 Community Room Staff        |
| GS1 Egypt                       |
| GS1 Finland                     |
| GS1 France                      |
| GS1 Germany                     |
| GS1 Global Office               |
| GS1 Hong Kong                   |
| GS1 Ireland                     |
| GS1 Japan                       |
| GS1 Korea                       |
| GS1 Netherlands                 |
| GS1 Norway                      |
| GS1 Sweden                      |
| GS1 Taiwan                      |
| GS1 UK                          |
| GS1 US                          |
| Havs- och vattenmyndigheten     |
| HDMA                            |
| HRAFN AS                        |
| IBM (US)                        |
| Jennason LLC                    |
| Ken Traub Consulting LLC        |
| McKesson                        |
| Merck & Co., Inc.               |
| MET Laboratories                |
| METRO Group                     |

| <b>Company</b>                   |
|----------------------------------|
| Nedap                            |
| Optel Vision                     |
| Oracle                           |
| rfXcel Corporation               |
| Robert Bosch GmbH                |
| SAP AG                           |
| Schweizerische Bundesbahnen SBB  |
| Shantalla Inc                    |
| SPEDE Technologies               |
| Supply Chain RFID Consulting LLC |
| Supply Insight                   |
| Systech International            |
| Teva Pharmaceuticals Europe BV   |
| TraceLink                        |
| TraceTracker AS                  |
| Tyson                            |
| UPS                              |
| Wipro Technologies               |
| Zimmer, Inc.                     |

4737

4738 The following list in corporate alphabetical order contains all companies that were opt'd-in to the  
 4739 EPCIS Phase 2 Working Group and have signed the EPCglobal IP Policy.

| <b>Company</b>                          |
|---|
| 1Sync                                   |
| 7iD (formerly EOSS GmbH)                |
| Abbott Laboratories                     |
| Accenture                               |
| Acer Cybercenter Service Inc.           |
| ACSIS                                   |
| Adtio Group Limited                     |
| Afilias Canada Corp                     |
| Allixon                                 |
| Allumis                                 |
| Altria Group, Inc./Kraft Foods          |
| Alvin Systems                           |
| AMCO TEC International Inc.             |
| Applied Wireless (AWID)                 |
| Ark Tech Ltd                            |
| Auto-ID Labs - ADE                      |
| Auto-ID Labs - Cambridge                |
| Auto-ID Labs - Fudan University         |
| Auto-ID Labs - ICU                      |
| Auto-ID Labs - Japan                    |
| Auto-ID Labs - MIT                      |
| Auto-ID Labs - Univerisity of St Gallen |
| Avicon                                  |
| AXWAY/formerly Cyclone                  |
| BEA Systems                             |

| <b>Company</b>  |
|---|
| Beijing Futianda Technology Co. Ltd.                        |
| Benedicta   |
| Bent Systems, Inc.  |
| Best Buy  |
| Bristol Myers Squibb  |
| British Telecom   |
| Cactus Commerce   |
| Campbell Soup Company                                       |
| Cap Gemini Ernst & Young                                    |
| Cardinal Health   |
| Ceyon Technology Co., Ltd                                   |
| CHEP  |
| Cisco   |
| City Univ of Hong Kong                                      |
| Code Plus, Inc.   |
| Cognizant Technology Solutions                              |
| Collaborative Exchange/Techno Solutions                     |
| Commercial Development Fund                                 |
| Computer Network Info Cntr.                                 |
| Convergence Sys Ltd   |
| Dai Nippon Printing   |
| DEERE & COMPANY (John Deere)                                |
| Denso Wave Inc  |
| Dongguk University  |
| ecash corporation   |
| ECO, Inc.   |
| Electronics and Telecommunication Research Institute (ETRI) |
| EPCglobal, Inc.   |
| EPCglobal US  |
| Frameworkx, Inc.  |
| France Telecom  |
| Fujitsu Ltd   |
| Gedas Deutschland GmbH                                      |
| Glaxo Smith Kline   |
| Globe Ranger  |
| Goliath Solutions   |
| GS1 Australia EAN   |
| GS1 Brazil  |
| GS1 China   |
| GS1 China   |
| GS1 Colombia  |
| GS1 France  |
| GS1 Germany (CCG)   |
| GS1 Hong Kong   |
| GS1 Japan   |
| GS1 Netherlands (EAN.nl)                                    |
| GS1 Poland Inst of Lgstcs & Wrhsng                          |

| <b>Company</b>                              |
|---|
| GS1 Singapore (Singapore Council)           |
| GS1 South Korea                             |
| GS1 Sweden AB (EAN)                         |
| GS1 Switzerland                             |
| GS1 Taiwan (EAN)                            |
| GS1 Thailand (EAN)                          |
| GS1 UK                                      |
| GS1 US                                      |
| Hewlett-Packard Co. (HP)                    |
| Hubspan, Inc.                               |
| IBM   |
| Icare Research Institute                    |
| iControl, Inc.                              |
| Impinj                                      |
| Indicus Software Pvt Ltd                    |
| Indyon GmbH                                 |
| Infratab                                    |
| Institute for Information Industry          |
| Insync Software, Inc.                       |
| Intelleflex                                 |
| Intermec                                    |
| Internet Initiative Japan, Inc.             |
| Johnson & Johnson                           |
| Kimberly-Clark Corp                         |
| KL-NET                                      |
| Korea Computer Servs, Ltd                   |
| KTNET - KOREA TRADE NETWORK                 |
| LIT (Research Ctr for Logistics Info Tech)  |
| Loftware, Inc.                              |
| Manhattan Associates                        |
| McKesson                                    |
| MET Labs                                    |
| Metarights                                  |
| Metro                                       |
| Microelectronics Technology, Inc.           |
| Mindsheet Ltd                               |
| Mitsui                                      |
| Mstar Semiconductor                         |
| MUL Services                                |
| NCR   |
| NEC Corporation                             |
| Nestle                                      |
| Nestle Purina                               |
| Nippon Telegraph & Telephone Corp (NTT)     |
| NOL Group (APL Ltd.) (Neptune Orient Lines) |
| Nomura Research Institute                   |
| NORSK Lastbaerer Pool AS                    |

| <b>Company</b>                                |
|---|
| NORTURA BA                                    |
| NXP Semiconductors                            |
| Omnitrol Networks, Inc.                       |
| Oracle Corporation                            |
| Panda Logistics Co.Ltd                        |
| Pango Networks, Inc.                          |
| Patni Computer Systems                        |
| PepsiCo                                       |
| Polaris Networks                              |
| Pretide Technology, Inc.                      |
| Printronic                                    |
| Procter & Gamble                              |
| Provectus Technologia Ind Com Ltd             |
| Psion Teklogix Inc.                           |
| Q.E.D. Systems                                |
| Rafcore Systems Inc.                          |
| RetailTech                                    |
| Reva Systems                                  |
| RFIT Solutions GmbH                           |
| RFXCEL Corp                                   |
| Rush Tracking Systems                         |
| Samsung Electronics                           |
| Sanion Co Ltd                                 |
| SAP   |
| Savi Technology                               |
| Schering-Plough                               |
| Schneider National                            |
| Sedna Systems, Ltd.                           |
| Sensitech                                     |
| Shipcom Wireless, Inc.                        |
| Skandsoft Technologies Pvt.Ltd.               |
| SMART LABEL SOLUTIONS, LLC.                   |
| Sterling Commerce                             |
| Sun Microsystems                              |
| Supply Insight, Inc.                          |
| SupplyScape                                   |
| T3C Incorporated                              |
| Target  |
| Tesco   |
| The Boeing Company                            |
| ThingMagic, LLC                               |
| Tibco   |
| Toppan Printing Co                            |
| Toray International, Inc.                     |
| Tracetracker                                  |
| True Demand Software (fka-Truth Software)     |
| TTA Telecommunications Technology Association |



| <b>Company</b>                      |
|-------------------------------------|
| Tyco / ADT                          |
| Unilever                            |
| Unisys                              |
| Unitech Electronics Co., Ltd.       |
| UNITED PARCEL SERVICE (UPS)         |
| Ussen Limited Company               |
| VeriSign                            |
| Vue Technology                      |
| Wal-Mart                            |
| Wish Unity (formerly Track-IT RFID) |
| Yuen Foong Yu Paper                 |

4740

4741